# The OpenACC® Application Programming Interface

Version 3.4

OpenACC-Standard.org

June 2025

Updated: October 2025

- 7 Complying with all applicable copyright laws is the responsibility of the user. Without limiting the rights under copyright,
- 8 no part of this document may be reproduced, stored in, or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form
- 9 or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise), or for any purpose, without the express
- written permission of the authors.
- 11 © 2011-2025 OpenACC-Standard.org. All rights reserved.

# 12 Contents

13	1.	Intro	duction	9
14		1.1.	Scope	9
15		1.2.	Execution Model	9
16		1.3.	Memory Model	1
17		1.4.	Language Interoperability	3
18		1.5.	Runtime Errors	3
19		1.6.	Conventions used in this document	3
20		1.7.	Organization of this document	5
21				5
22		1.9.	Changes from Version 1.0 to 2.0	7
23				8
24		1.11.	Changes from Version 2.0 to 2.5	8
25		1.12.	Changes from Version 2.5 to 2.6	9
26		1.13.	Changes from Version 2.6 to 2.7	20
27		1.14.	Changes from Version 2.7 to 3.0	21
28		1.15.	Changes from Version 3.0 to 3.1	22
29		1.16.	Changes from Version 3.1 to 3.2	23
30		1.17.	Changes from Version 3.2 to 3.3	24
31		1.18.	Changes from Version 3.3 to 3.4	25
32		1.19.	Corrections in the October 2025 document	27
33		1.20.	Topics Deferred For a Future Revision	27
	_	D:	- 1 <sup>1</sup>	
34	2.			29
35				29 31
36		2.2.	1	31
37		2.3.		) 1 31
38		2.4	, e	31
39			1	33
40		2.5.	1	33
41				35 35
42				35 35
43				,5 86
44			1	,0 37
45			*	, , 37
46				, , 37
47				, , 37
48			j	, , 37
49				88
50			6 6	98 88
51				98 88
52			e	98 88
53 54			•	88
54 55			•	,0 39
JJ			2.3.13. 10ddcd011 claube	, ,

56		2.5.16.	default clause	40
57	2.6.	Data Er	nvironment	40
58		2.6.1.	Variables with Predetermined Data Attributes	40
59		2.6.2.	Variables with Implicitly Determined Data Attributes	41
60		2.6.3.		42
61		2.6.4.		43
62		2.6.5.		43
63		2.6.6.		45
64		2.6.7.		47
65		2.6.8.		47
66	2.7.	Data Cl		48
67		2.7.1.		48
68		2.7.2.	I .	50
69		2.7.3.		52
70		2.7.4.		52
71		2.7.5.		53
		2.7.6.		53
72		2.7.7.	copy clause	54
73		2.7.7.	**	55
74		2.7.9.	1,5	56
75			copyout clause	57
76				57
77				58
78				
79				59 50
80	2.0		detach clause	59
81	2.8.			62
82		2.8.1.		63
83				63
84		2.8.3.	1	63
85	2.9.	•		64
86		2.9.1.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	65
87		2.9.2.	8. 8	66
88		2.9.3.		68
89		2.9.4.		68
90		2.9.5.	1	68
91		2.9.6.	independent clause	69
92		2.9.7.	auto clause	69
93		2.9.8.	tile clause	69
94		2.9.9.	device_type clause	70
95		2.9.10.	private clause	70
96		2.9.11.	reduction clause	71
97	2.10.	Cache I	Directive	75
98	2.11.	Combin	ned Constructs	75
99	2.12.	Atomic	Construct	77
00				81
01				82
02				83
00				84

104		2.14.	Executa	able Directives	84
105			2.14.1.	Init Directive	84
106			2.14.2.	Shutdown Directive	85
107			2.14.3.	Set Directive	87
108			2.14.4.	Update Directive	88
109				•	90
110					90
111					91
112		2.15.			91
113				1 8	91
114					99
115		2 16			99
		2.10.			01
116				•	01
117					01
118		2 17			
119		2.17.		<b>-</b>	03
120				8	03
121			2.17.2.	Do Concurrent Construct	03
122	વ	Run	time Li	hrany 10	05
122	٥.			•	05
		3.2.			06
124		3.2.	3.2.1.	•	06
125			3.2.1.	8	06
126				31	00
127			3.2.3.	8	-
128			3.2.4.		80
129			3.2.5.	$\epsilon$	80
130			3.2.6.		09
131			3.2.7.		10
132			3.2.8.		10
133			3.2.9.	<b>y</b>	11
134					12
135				acc_wait_async	
136			3.2.12.	acc_wait_any	15
137			3.2.13.	acc_get_default_async	15
138			3.2.14.	acc_set_default_async	16
139			3.2.15.	acc_on_device	16
140			3.2.16.	acc_malloc	17
141			3.2.17.	acc_free	17
142			3.2.18.	acc_copyin and acc_create	18
143				- ·	20
144				**	22
145				*	23
146				•	24
147				*	25
148				1	25
149				*	26
				-	
50			3 / /D	acc memchy to device	27

151			3.2.27.	acc_memcpy_from_device	128
152			3.2.28.	acc_memcpy_device	129
153			3.2.29.	acc_attach and acc_detach	130
154			3.2.30.	acc_memcpy_d2d	132
			_		
155	4.		_	t Variables	135
156		4.1.		EVICE_TYPE	135
157		4.2.		EVICE_NUM	
158		4.3.	ACC_PR	ROFLIB	135
159	5.	Prof	iling and	d Error Callback Interface	137
160			•		137
161				Runtime Initialization and Shutdown	138
162				Device Initialization and Shutdown	
163				Enter Data and Exit Data	
164				Data Allocation	
165				Data Construct	
				Update Directive	140
166				Compute Construct	140
167				•	_
168				Enqueue Kernel Launch	
169				Enqueue Data Update (Upload and Download)	
170				Wait	
171		<i>-</i> 2		Error Event	
172		5.2.		ss Signature	
173				First Argument: General Information	
174				Second Argument: Event-Specific Information	
175				Third Argument: API-Specific Information	
176		5.3.	•	the Library	
177				Library Registration	
178				Statically-Linked Library Initialization	
179			5.3.3.	Runtime Dynamic Library Loading	152
180			5.3.4.	Preloading with LD_PRELOAD	153
181			5.3.5.	Application-Controlled Initialization	154
182		5.4.	Register	ing Event Callbacks	154
183			5.4.1.	Event Registration and Unregistration	154
184			5.4.2.	Disabling and Enabling Callbacks	156
185		5.5.		ed Topics	157
186				Dynamic Behavior	157
187				OpenACC Events During Event Processing	158
188				Multiple Host Threads	159
189	6.	Glos	ssary		161
190	Δ.	Rec	ommend	dations for Implementers	167
191			Target D		167
192			_	NVIDIA GPU Targets	167
193				AMD GPU Targets	167
193				Multicore Host CPU Target	168

A.4.	Implementation-Defined Clauses	
	A.3.4. Routine Directive with a Name	171
	A.3.3. Automatic Data Attributes	171
	A.3.2. Nonconforming Applications and Implementations	171
	A.3.1. C Pointer in Present clause	170
A.3.	Recommended Options and Diagnostics	170
	A.2.2. OpenCL Target Platform	169
	A.2.1. NVIDIA CUDA Platform	168
A.2.	API Routines for Target Platforms	168
		A.2. API Routines for Target Platforms  A.2.1. NVIDIA CUDA Platform  A.2.2. OpenCL Target Platform  A.3. Recommended Options and Diagnostics  A.3.1. C Pointer in Present clause  A.3.2. Nonconforming Applications and Implementations  A.3.3. Automatic Data Attributes  A.3.4. Routine Directive with a Name

## 1. Introduction

This document describes the compiler directives, library routines, and environment variables that collectively define the OpenACC<sup>TM</sup> Application Programming Interface (OpenACC API) for writing parallel programs in C, C++, and Fortran that run identified regions in parallel on multicore CPUs or attached accelerators. The method described provides a model for parallel programming that is portable across operating systems and various types of multicore CPUs and accelerators. The directives extend the ISO/ANSI standard C, C++, and Fortran base languages in a way that allows a programmer to migrate applications incrementally to parallel multicore and accelerator targets using standards-based C, C++, or Fortran.

The directives and programming model defined in this document allow programmers to create applications capable of using accelerators without the need to explicitly manage data or program transfers between a host and accelerator or to initiate accelerator startup and shutdown. Rather, these details are implicit in the programming model and are managed by the OpenACC API-enabled compilers and runtime environments. The programming model allows the programmer to augment information available to the compilers, including specification of data local to an accelerator, guidance on mapping of loops for parallel execution, and similar performance-related details.

## 1.1 Scope

This OpenACC API document covers only user-directed parallel and accelerator programming, where the user specifies the regions of a program to be targeted for parallel execution. The remainder of the program will be executed sequentially on the host. This document does not describe features or limitations of the host programming environment as a whole; it is limited to specification of loops and regions of code to be executed in parallel on a multicore CPU or an accelerator.

This document does not describe automatic detection of parallel regions or automatic offloading of regions of code to an accelerator by a compiler or other tool. This document does not describe splitting loops or code regions across multiple accelerators attached to a single host. While future compilers may allow for automatic parallelization or automatic offloading, or parallelizing across multiple accelerators of the same type, or across multiple accelerators of different types, these possibilities are not addressed in this document.

#### 1.2 Execution Model

The execution model targeted by OpenACC API-enabled implementations is host-directed execution with an attached parallel accelerator, such as a GPU, or a multicore host with a host thread that initiates parallel execution on the multiple cores, thus treating the multicore CPU itself as a device. Much of a user application executes on a host thread. Compute intensive regions are offloaded to an accelerator or executed on the multiple host cores under control of a host thread. A device, either an attached accelerator or the multicore CPU, executes *parallel regions*, which typically contain work-sharing loops, *kernels regions*, which typically contain one or more loops that may be executed as kernels, or *serial regions*, which are blocks of sequential code. Even in accelerator-targeted regions, the host thread may orchestrate the execution by allocating memory on the accelerator device, initiating data transfer, sending the code to the accelerator, passing arguments to the compute region, queuing the accelerator code, waiting for completion, transferring results back to the host,

and deallocating memory. In most cases, the host can queue a sequence of operations to be executed on a device, one after the other.

Most current accelerators and many multicore CPUs support two or three levels of parallelism. Most accelerators and multicore CPUs support coarse-grain parallelism, which is fully parallel execution across execution units. There may be limited support for synchronization across coarse-grain parallel operations. Many accelerators and some CPUs also support fine-grain parallelism, often implemented as multiple threads of execution within a single execution unit, which are typically rapidly switched on the execution unit to tolerate long latency memory operations. Finally, most accelerators and CPUs also support SIMD or vector operations within each execution unit. The execution model exposes these multiple levels of parallelism on a device and the programmer is required to understand the difference between, for example, a fully parallel loop and a loop that is vectorizable but requires synchronization between statements. A fully parallel loop can be programmed for coarse-grain parallel execution. Loops with dependences must either be split to allow coarse-grain parallel execution, or be programmed to execute on a single execution unit using fine-grain parallelism, vector parallelism, or sequentially.

OpenACC exposes these three *levels of parallelism* via *gang*, *worker*, and *vector* parallelism. Gang parallelism is coarse-grain. A number of gangs will be launched on the accelerator. The gangs are organized in a one-, two-, or three-dimensional grid, where dimension one corresponds to the inner level of gang parallelism; the default is to only use dimension one. Worker parallelism is fine-grain. Each gang will have one or more workers. Vector parallelism is for SIMD or vector operations within a worker. In this way, OpenACC provides six levels of parallelism, which are arranged from highest to lowest as follows: gang dimension three, gang dimension two, gang dimension one, worker, vector, and sequential, which corresponds to no parallelism.

When executing a compute region on a device, one or more gangs are launched, each with one or more workers, where each worker may have vector execution capability with one or more vector lanes. The gangs start executing in *gang-redundant* mode (GR mode), meaning one vector lane of one worker in each gang executes the same code, redundantly. Each gang dimension is associated with a *gang-redundant* mode dimension, denoted GR1, GR2, and GR3. When the program reaches a loop or loop nest marked for gang-level work-sharing at some dimension, the program starts to execute in *gang-partitioned* mode for that dimension, denoted GP1, GP2, or GP3 mode, where the iterations of the loop or loops are partitioned across the gangs in that dimension for truly parallel execution, but still with only one worker per gang and one vector lane per worker active. The program may be simultaneously in different gang modes for different dimensions. For instance, after entering a loop partitioned for gang-level work-sharing at dimension 3, the program will be in GP3, GR2, GR1 mode.

When only one worker is active, in any gang-level execution mode, the program is in *worker-single* mode (WS mode). When only one vector lane is active, the program is in *vector-single* mode (VS mode). If a gang reaches a loop or loop nest marked for worker-level work-sharing, the gang transitions to *worker-partitioned* mode (WP mode), which activates all the workers of the gang. The iterations of the loop or loops are partitioned across the workers of this gang. If the same loop is marked for both gang-partitioning in dimension *d* and worker-partitioning, then the iterations of the loop are spread across all the workers of all the gangs of dimension *d*. If a worker reaches a loop or loop nest marked for vector-level work-sharing, the worker will transition to *vector-partitioned* mode (VP mode). Similar to WP mode, the transition to VP mode activates all the vector lanes of the worker. The iterations of the loop or loops will be partitioned across the vector lanes using vector or SIMD operations. Again, a single loop may be marked for one, two, or all three of gang, worker,

and vector parallelism, and the iterations of that loop will be spread across the gangs, workers, and vector lanes as appropriate.

The program starts executing with a single initial host thread, identified by a program counter and its stack. The initial host thread may spawn additional host threads, using OpenACC or another mechanism, such as with the OpenMP API. On a device, a single vector lane of a single worker of a single gang is called a device thread. When executing on an accelerator, a parallel execution context is created on the accelerator and may contain many such threads.

Attempting to implement barrier synchronization, critical sections, or locks across any of gang, worker, or vector parallelism might result in deadlock or non-portable code. The execution model allows for an implementation that executes some gangs to completion before starting to execute other gangs. This means that trying to implement synchronization between gangs is likely to fail. In particular, a barrier across gangs cannot be implemented in a portable fashion, since all gangs may not ever be active at the same time. Similarly, the execution model allows for an implementation that executes some workers within a gang or vector lanes within a worker to completion before starting other workers or vector lanes, or for some workers or vector lanes to be suspended until other workers or vector lanes complete. This means that trying to implement synchronization across workers or vector lanes is likely to fail. In particular, implementing a barrier or critical section across workers or vector lanes using atomic operations and a busy-wait loop may never succeed, since the scheduler may suspend the worker or vector lane that owns the lock, and the worker or vector lane waiting on the lock can never complete.

Some devices, such as a multicore CPU, may also create and launch additional compute regions, allowing for nested parallelism. In that case, the OpenACC directives may be executed by a host thread or a device thread. This specification uses the term *local thread* or *local memory* to mean the thread that executes the directive, or the memory associated with that thread, whether that thread executes on the host or on the accelerator. The specification uses the term *local device* to mean the device on which the *local thread* is executing.

Most accelerators can operate asynchronously with respect to the host thread. Such devices have one or more activity queues. The host thread will enqueue operations onto the device activity queues, such as data transfers and procedure execution. After enqueuing the operation, the host thread can continue execution while the device operates independently and asynchronously. The host thread may query the device activity queue(s) and wait for all the operations in a queue to complete. Operations on a single device activity queue will complete before starting the next operation on the same queue; operations on different activity queues may be active simultaneously and may complete in any order.

# 1.3 Memory Model

The most significant difference between a host-only program and a host+accelerator program is that the memory on an accelerator may be discrete from host memory. This is the case with most current GPUs, for example. In this case, the host thread may not be able to read or write device memory directly because it is not mapped into the host thread's virtual memory space. All data movement between host memory and accelerator memory must be performed by the host thread through system calls that explicitly move data between the separate memories, typically using direct memory access (DMA) transfers. Similarly, the accelerator may not be able to read or write host memory; though this is supported by some accelerators, it may incur significant performance penalty.

The concept of discrete host and accelerator memories is very apparent in low-level accelerator

programming languages such as CUDA or OpenCL, in which data movement between the memories can dominate user code. In the OpenACC model, data movement between the memories can be implicit and managed by the compiler, based on directives from the programmer. However, the programmer must be aware of the potentially discrete memories for many reasons, including but not limited to:

- Memory bandwidth between host memory and accelerator memory determines the level of compute intensity required to effectively accelerate a given region of code.
- Discrete accelerator memory is usually significantly smaller than the host memory, possibly prohibiting the offloading of regions of code that operate on very large amounts of data.
- Data in host memory may only be accessible on the host; data in accelerator memory may
  only be accessible on that accelerator. Explicitly transferring pointer values between host and
  accelerator memory is not advised. Dereferencing pointers to host memory on an accelerator
  or dereferencing pointers to accelerator memory on the host is likely to result in a runtime
  error or incorrect results on such targets.

OpenACC exposes the discrete memories through the use of a device data environment. Device data has an explicit lifetime, from when it is allocated or created until it is deleted. If a device shares memory with the local thread, its device data environment will be shared with the local thread. In that case, the implementation need not create new copies of the data for the device and no data movement need be done. If a device has a discrete memory and shares no memory with the local thread, the implementation will allocate space in device memory and copy data between the local memory and device memory, as appropriate. The local thread may share some memory with a device and also have some memory that is not shared with that device. In that case, data in shared memory may be accessed by both the local thread and the device. Data not in shared memory will be copied to device memory as necessary.

Some accelerators implement a weak memory model. In particular, they do not support memory coherence between operations executed by different threads; even on the same execution unit, memory coherence is only guaranteed when the memory operations are separated by an explicit memory fence. Otherwise, if one thread updates a memory location and another reads the same location, or two threads store a value to the same location, the hardware may not guarantee the same result for each execution. While a compiler can detect some potential errors of this nature, it is nonetheless possible to write a compute region that produces inconsistent numerical results.

Similarly, some accelerators implement a weak memory model for memory shared between the host and the accelerator, or memory shared between multiple accelerators. Programmers need to be very careful that the program uses appropriate synchronization to ensure that an assignment or modification by a thread on any device to data in shared memory is complete and available before that data is used by another thread on the same or another device.

Some current accelerators have a software-managed cache, some have hardware managed caches, and most have hardware caches that can be used only in certain situations and are limited to read-only data. In low-level programming models such as CUDA or OpenCL languages, it is up to the programmer to manage these caches. In the OpenACC model, these caches are managed by the compiler with hints from the programmer in the form of directives.

## 1.4 Language Interoperability

The specification supports programs written using OpenACC in two or more of Fortran, C, and C++ languages. The parts of the program in any one base language will interoperate with the parts written in the other base languages as described here. In particular:

- Data made present in one base language on a device will be seen as present by any base language.
- A region that starts and ends in a procedure written in one base language may directly or
  indirectly call procedures written in any base language. The execution of those procedures
  are part of the region.

#### 1.5 Runtime Errors

380

381

382

383

384

385

403

407

409

411

Common runtime errors are noted in this document. When one of these runtime errors is issued, one or more error callback routines are called by the program. Error conditions are noted throughout Chapter 2 Directives and Chapter 3 Runtime Library along with the error code that gets set for the error callback.

A list of error codes appears in Section 5.2.2. Since device actions may occur asynchronously, some errors may occur asynchronously as well. In such cases, the error callback routines may not be called immediately when the error occurs, but at some point later when the error is detected during program execution. In situations when more than one error may occur or has occurred, any one of the errors may be issued and different implementations may issue different errors. An acc\_error\_system error may be issued at any time if the current device becomes unavailable due to underlying system issues.

The default error callback routine may print an error message and halt program execution. The application can register one or more additional error callback routines, to allow a failing application to release resources or to cleanly shut down a large parallel runtime with many threads and processes.

See Chapter 5 Profiling and Error Callback Interface. The error callback mechanism is not intended for error recovery. There is no support for restarting or retrying an OpenACC program, construct, or API routine after an error condition has been detected and an error callback routine has been called.

#### 1.6 Conventions used in this document

Some terms are used in this specification that conflict with their usage as defined in the base languages. When there is potential confusion, the term will appear in the Glossary.

406 Keywords and punctuation that are part of the actual specification will appear in typewriter font:

#### #pragma acc

408 Italic font is used where a keyword or other name must be used:

```
#pragma acc directive-name
```

For C and C++, new-line means the newline character at the end of a line:

```
#pragma acc directive-name new-line
```

Optional syntax is enclosed in square brackets; an option that may be repeated more than once is followed by ellipses:

#pragma acc directive-name [clause [[, ] clause]...] new-line

In this spec, a *var* (in italics) is one of the following:

- a variable name (a scalar, array, or composite variable name);
- a subarray specification with subscript ranges;
- an array element;

414

416

419

421

433

434

435

436

- a member of a composite variable;
- a common block name between slashes;
  - a named constant in Fortran.

Not all options are allowed in all clauses; the allowable options are clarified for each use of the term var. Unnamed common blocks (blank commons) are not permitted and common blocks of the same name must be of the same size in all scoping units as required by the Fortran standard.

If during an optimization phase *var* is removed by the compiler, appearances of *var* in data clauses are ignored. If a data action on *var* would result in writing to an unwritable/constant location, such as a named constant in Fortran or a **const** variable in C or C++, the behavior is undefined.

To simplify the specification and convey appropriate constraint information, a *pqr-list* is a commaseparated list of one or more *pqr* items. For example, an *int-expr-list* is a comma-separated list of one or more integer expressions, and a *var-list* is a comma-separated list of one or more *vars*.

Elements of such a list must not be empty and must not be followed by a trailing comma. The one exception is *clause-list*, which is a list of one or more clauses optionally separated by commas.

#### #pragma acc directive-name [clause-list] new-line

For C/C++, unless otherwise specified, each expression inside of the OpenACC clauses and directive arguments must be a valid *assignment-expression*. This avoids ambiguity between the comma operator and comma-separated list items.

In this spec, a *do loop* (in italics) is the **do** construct as defined by the Fortran standard. The *do-stmt* of the **do** construct must conform to one of the following forms:

```
do [label] do-var = lb, ub [, incr]
```

do concurrent [label] concurrent-header [concurrent-locality]

The *do-var* is a variable name and the *lb*, *ub*, *incr* are scalar integer expressions. A **do concurrent** is treated as if defining a loop for each index in the *concurrent-header*.

An italicized *true* is used for a *condition* that evaluates to nonzero in C or C++, or .true. in Fortran. An italicized *false* is used for a *condition* that evaluates to zero in C or C++, or .false.

in Fortran.

When used as an argument to a clause, a *condition* is an expression that evaluates to *true* or *false*according to the rules of the respective language. In Fortran, this is a scalar logical expression. In C,
a *condition* is an expression of scalar type. In C++, a *condition* is an expression that is contextually
convertible to **bool**.

The term *integral-constant-expression* is used in this document to refer to an expression that is a compile-time constant. In C, it is equivalent to *integer constant expression*. In C++, it is equivalent

- to *integral constant expression*. In Fortran, it is equivalent to a *scalar constant expression* of integer type.
- The term balanced-paren-token-sequence is used in this document to refer to any sequence of tokens
- such that for every left parenthesis there is a corresponding right parenthesis (i.e., balanced); any
- parenthesis contained within a string literal token is not considered when determining if a sequence
- 457 is balanced.
- Further details of OpenACC directive syntax are presented in Section 2.1.

### 1.7 Organization of this document

- The rest of this document is organized as follows:
- Chapter 2 Directives, describes the C, C++, and Fortran directives used to delineate accelerator
- regions and augment information available to the compiler for scheduling of loops and classification
- 463 of data.

459

476

478

481

484

486

- Chapter 3 Runtime Library, defines user-callable functions and library routines to query the accel-
- erator features and control behavior of accelerator-enabled programs at runtime.
- 466 Chapter 4 Environment Variables, defines user-settable environment variables used to control be-
- havior of accelerator-enabled programs at runtime.
- Chapter 5 Profiling and Error Callback Interface, describes the OpenACC interface for tools that
- can be used for profile and trace data collection.
- <sup>470</sup> Chapter 6 Glossary, defines common terms used in this document.
- 471 Appendix A Recommendations for Implementers, gives advice to implementers to support more
- 472 portability across implementations and interoperability with other accelerator APIs.

#### 73 1.8 References

- Each language version inherits the limitations that remain in previous versions of the language in this list.
  - American National Standard Programming Language C, ANSI X3.159-1989 (ANSI C).
- ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Information Technology Programming Languages C, (C99).
  - ISO/IEC 9899:2011, Information Technology Programming Languages C, (C11).
- The use of the following C11 features may result in unspecified behavior.
- Threads
  - Thread-local storage
- Parallel memory model
- 483 Atomic
  - ISO/IEC 9899:2018, Information Technology Programming Languages C, (C18).
- The use of the following C18 features may result in unspecified behavior.
  - Thread related features

- ISO/IEC 14882:1998, *Information Technology Programming Languages C++*.
- ISO/IEC 14882:2011, Information Technology Programming Languages C++, (C++11).
- The use of the following C++11 features may result in unspecified behavior.
  - Extern templates
- copy and rethrow exceptions
- memory model
- atomics
- move semantics
- std::thread

505

506

510

511

514

515

- thread-local storage
  - ISO/IEC 14882:2014, Information Technology Programming Languages C++, (C++14).
- ISO/IEC 14882:2017, Information Technology Programming Languages C++, (C++17).
- ISO/IEC 1539-1:2004, Information Technology Programming Languages Fortran Part 1: Base Language, (Fortran 2003).
- ISO/IEC 1539-1:2010, Information Technology Programming Languages Fortran Part 1: Base Language, (Fortran 2008).
- The use of the following Fortran 2008 features may result in unspecified behavior.
- Coarrays
  - Simply contiguous arrays rank remapping to rank>1 target
  - Allocatable components of recursive type
- Polymorphic assignment
- ISO/IEC 1539-1:2018, Information Technology Programming Languages Fortran Part 1: Base Language, (Fortran 2018).
  - The use of the following Fortran 2018 features may result in unspecified behavior.
  - Interoperability with C
    - \* C functions declared in ISO Fortran binding.h
- \* Assumed rank
  - All additional parallel/coarray features
  - OpenMP Application Program Interface, version 5.0, November 2018
  - NVIDIA CUDA<sup>TM</sup> C Programming Guide, version 11.1.1, October 2020
- The OpenCL Specification, version 2.2, Khronos OpenCL Working Group, July 2019
- *INCITS INCLUSIVE TERMINOLOGY GUIDELINES*, version 2021.06.07, InterNational Committee for Information Technology Standards, June 2021

• Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels, RFC 2119, IETF Network Working Group, March 1997

#### 1.9 Changes from Version 1.0 to 2.0

• \_OPENACC value updated to 201306

524

528

529

533

- default (none) clause on parallel and kernels directives
- the implicit data attribute for scalars in parallel constructs has changed
- the implicit data attribute for scalars in loops with **loop** directives with the independent attribute has been clarified
  - acc\_async\_sync and acc\_async\_noval values for the async clause
  - Clarified the behavior of the **reduction** clause on a **gang** loop
- Clarified allowable loop nesting (**gang** may not appear inside **worker**, which may not appear within **vector**)
- wait clause on parallel, kernels and update directives
  - async clause on the wait directive
- enter data and exit data directives
- Fortran *common block* names may now appear in many data clauses
- link clause for the declare directive
- the behavior of the **declare** directive for global data
- the behavior of a data clause with a C or C++ pointer variable has been clarified
- predefined data attributes
- support for multidimensional dynamic C/C++ arrays
- tile and auto loop clauses
- update self introduced as a preferred synonym for update host
- routine directive and support for separate compilation
- **device\_type** clause and support for multiple device types
- nested parallelism using parallel or kernels region containing another parallel or kernels region
- atomic constructs
- new concepts: gang-redundant, gang-partitioned; worker-single, worker-partitioned; vector-single, vector-partitioned; thread
- new API routines:
- acc\_wait, acc\_wait\_all instead of acc\_async\_wait and acc\_async\_wait\_all
- 552 acc\_wait\_async

- acc\_copyin, acc\_present\_or\_copyin
- acc\_create, acc\_present\_or\_create
- 555 acc\_copyout, acc\_delete
- 556 acc\_map\_data, acc\_unmap\_data
- 557 acc\_deviceptr, acc\_hostptr
- 558 acc is present

562

563

564

565

566

568

569

574

576

579

581

582

583

584

585

586

- acc\_memcpy\_to\_device, acc\_memcpy\_from\_device
- acc\_update\_device, acc\_update\_self
  - defined behavior with multiple host threads, such as with OpenMP
  - recommendations for specific implementations
    - clarified that no arguments are allowed on the **vector** clause in a parallel region

## 1.10 Corrections in the August 2013 document

- corrected the **atomic capture** syntax for C/C++
- fixed the name of the acc\_wait and acc\_wait\_all procedures
- fixed description of the acc\_hostptr procedure

#### 1.11 Changes from Version 2.0 to 2.5

- The **\_OPENACC** value was updated to **201510**; see Section 2.2 Conditional Compilation.
- The num\_gangs, num\_workers, and vector\_length clauses are now allowed on the kernels construct; see Section 2.5.3 Kernels Construct.
- Reduction on C++ class members, array elements, and struct elements are explicitly disallowed; see Section 2.5.15 reduction clause.
  - Reference counting is now used to manage the correspondence and lifetime of device data; see Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters.
    - The behavior of the **exit data** directive has changed to decrement the dynamic reference counter. A new optional **finalize** clause was added to set the dynamic reference counter to zero. See Section 2.6.6 Enter Data and Exit Data Directives.
    - The copy, copyin, copyout, and create data clauses were changed to behave like present\_or\_copy, etc. The present\_or\_copy, pcopy, present\_or\_copyin, pcopyin, present\_or\_copyout, pcopyout, present\_or\_create, and pcreate data clauses are no longer needed, though will be accepted for compatibility; see Section 2.7 Data Clauses.
    - Reductions on orphaned gang loops are explicitly disallowed; see Section 2.9 Loop Construct.
    - The description of the **loop auto** clause has changed; see Section 2.9.7 auto clause.
  - Text was added to the **private** clause on a **loop** construct to clarify that a copy is made for each gang or worker or vector lane, not each thread; see Section 2.9.10 private clause.

591

592

593

594

595

596

597

598

599

600

601

604

605

606

607

608

609

611

612

613

619

620

621

- The description of the **reduction** clause on a **loop** construct was corrected; see Section 2.9.11 reduction clause.
  - A restriction was added to the **cache** clause that all references to that variable must lie within the region being cached; see Section 2.10 Cache Directive.
  - Text was added to the private and reduction clauses on a combined construct to clarify
    that they act like private and reduction on the loop, not private and reduction
    on the parallel or reduction on the kernels; see Section 2.11 Combined Constructs.
  - The **declare create** directive with a Fortran **allocatable** has new behavior; see Section 2.13.2 create clause.
  - New init, shutdown, set directives were added; see Section 2.14.1 Init Directive, 2.14.2 Shutdown Directive, and 2.14.3 Set Directive.
    - A new **if\_present** clause was added to the **update** directive, which changes the behavior when data is not present from a runtime error to a no-op; see Section 2.14.4 Update Directive.
      - The **routine bind** clause definition changed; see Section 2.15.1 Routine Directive.
- An acc routine without gang/worker/vector/seq is now defined as an error; see Section 2.15.1 Routine Directive.
  - A new **default (present)** clause was added for compute constructs; see Section 2.5.16 default clause.
    - The Fortran header file openacc\_lib.h is no longer supported; see Section 3.1 Runtime Library Definitions.
  - New API routines were added to get and set the default async queue value; see Section 3.2.13 acc\_get\_default\_async and 3.2.14 acc\_set\_default\_async.
    - The acc\_copyin, acc\_create, acc\_copyout, and acc\_delete API routines were changed to behave like acc\_present\_or\_copyin, etc. The acc\_present\_or\_names are no longer needed, though will be supported for compatibility. See Sections 3.2.18 and following.
    - Asynchronous versions of the data API routines were added; see Sections 3.2.18 and following
- A new API routine added, **acc\_memcpy\_device**, to copy from one device address to another device address; see Section 3.2.26 acc\_memcpy\_to\_device.
- A new OpenACC interface for profile and trace tools was added; see Chapter 5 Profiling and Error Callback Interface.

# 1.12 Changes from Version 2.5 to 2.6

- The **\_OPENACC** value was updated to **201711**.
- A new **serial** compute construct was added. See Section 2.5.2 Serial Construct.
- A new runtime API query routine was added. **acc\_get\_property** may be called from the host and returns properties about any device. See Section 3.2.6.

626

627

628

629

630

631

632

633

634

635

636

638

639

643

645

646

647

648

649

650

651

652

653

654

655

656

657

658

659

660

661

662

- The text has clarified that if a variable is in a reduction which spans two or more nested loops, each **loop** directive on any of those loops must have a **reduction** clause that contains the variable; see Section 2.9.11 reduction clause.
- An optional if or if\_present clause is now allowed on the host\_data construct. See Section 2.8 Host\_Data Construct.
- A new **no\_create** data clause is now allowed on compute and **data** constructs. See Section 2.7.11 no\_create clause.
- The behavior of Fortran optional arguments in data clauses and in routine calls has been specified; see Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments.
- The descriptions of some of the Fortran versions of the runtime library routines were simplified; see Section 3.2 Runtime Library Routines.
- To allow for manual deep copy of data structures with pointers, new *attach* and *detach* behavior was added to the data clauses, new **attach** and **detach** clauses were added, and matching **acc\_attach** and **acc\_detach** runtime API routines were added; see Sections 2.6.4, 2.7.13-2.7.14 and 3.2.29.
- The Intel Coprocessor Offload Interface target and API routine sections were removed from the Section A Recommendations for Implementers, since Intel no longer produces this product.

## 1.13 Changes from Version 2.6 to 2.7

- The **\_OPENACC** value was updated to **201811**.
- The specification allows for hosts that share some memory with the device but not all memory. The wording in the text now discusses whether local thread data is in shared memory (memory shared between the local thread and the device) or discrete memory (local thread memory that is not shared with the device), instead of shared-memory devices and non-shared memory devices. See Sections 1.3 Memory Model and 2.6 Data Environment.
- The text was clarified to allow an implementation that treats a multicore CPU as a device, either an additional device or the only device.
- The **readonly** modifier was added to the **copyin** data clause and **cache** directive. See Sections 2.7.8 and 2.10.
- The term *local device* was defined; see Section 1.2 Execution Model and the Glossary.
- The term *var* is used more consistently throughout the specification to mean a variable name, array name, subarray specification, array element, composite variable member, or Fortran common block name between slashes. Some uses of *var* allow only a subset of these options, and those limitations are given in those cases.
- The **self** clause was added to the compute constructs; see Section 2.5.7 self clause.
- The appearance of a **reduction** clause on a compute construct implies a **copy** clause for each reduction variable; see Sections 2.5.15 reduction clause and 2.11 Combined Constructs.
- The default (none) and default (present) clauses were added to the data construct; see Section 2.6.5 Data Construct.

- Data is defined to be *present* based on the values of the structured and dynamic reference counters; see Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters and the Glossary.
  - The interaction of the acc\_map\_data and acc\_unmap\_data runtime API calls on the present counters is defined; see Section 2.7.2, 3.2.21, and 3.2.22.
  - A restriction clarifying that a host\_data construct must have at least one use\_device clause was added.
    - Arrays, subarrays and composite variables are now allowed in **reduction** clauses; see Sections 2.9.11 reduction clause and 2.5.15 reduction clause.
  - Changed behavior of ICVs to support nested compute regions and host as a device semantics.
     See Section 2.3.

#### 1.14 Changes from Version 2.7 to 3.0

- Updated **\_OPENACC** value to **201911**.
- Updated the normative references to the most recent standards for all base languages. See Section 1.8.
- Changed the text to clarify uses and limitations of the **device\_type** clause and added examples; see Section 2.4.
  - Clarified the conflict between the implicit **copy** clause for variables in a **reduction** clause and the implicit **firstprivate** for scalar variables not in a data clause but used in a **parallel** or **serial** construct; see Sections 2.5.1 and 2.5.2.
  - Required at least one data clause on a data construct, an enter data directive, or an exit data directive; see Sections 2.6.5 and 2.6.6.
    - Added text describing how a C++ *lambda* invoked in a compute region and the variables captured by the *lambda* are handled; see Section 2.6.2.
    - Added a **zero** modifier to **create** and **copyout** data clauses that zeros the device memory after it is allocated; see Sections 2.7.9 and 2.7.10.
    - Added a new restriction on the **loop** directive allowing only one of the **seq**, **independent**, and **auto** clauses to appear; see Section 2.9.
    - Added a new restriction on the **loop** directive disallowing a **gang**, **worker**, or **vector** clause to appear if a **seq** clause appears; see Section 2.9.
  - Allowed variables to be modified in an atomic region in a loop where the iterations must otherwise be data independent, such as loops with a **loop independent** clause or a **loop** directive in a **parallel** construct; see Sections 2.9.2, 2.9.3, 2.9.4, and 2.9.6.
    - Clarified the behavior of the **auto** and **independent** clauses on the **loop** directive; see Sections 2.9.7 and 2.9.6.
  - Clarified that an orphaned **loop** construct, or a **loop** construct in a **parallel** construct with no **auto** or **seq** clauses is treated as if an **independent** clause appears; see Section 2.9.6.

707

708

709

711

716

718

720

731

732

- For a variable in a **reduction** clause, clarified when the update to the original variable is complete, and added examples; see Section 2.9.11.
- Clarified that a variable in an orphaned **reduction** clause must be private; see Section 2.9.11.
  - Required at least one clause on a **declare** directive; see Section 2.13.
- Added an **if** clause to **init**, **shutdown**, **set**, and **wait** directives; see Sections 2.14.1, 2.14.2, 2.14.3, and 2.16.3.
- Required at least one clause on a **set** directive; see Section 2.14.3.
  - Added a *devnum* modifier to the **wait** directive and clause to specify a device to which the wait operation applies; see Section 2.16.3.
    - Allowed a **routine** directive to include a C++ lambda name or to appear before a C++ lambda definition, and defined implicit **routine** directive behavior when a C++ lambda is called in a compute region or an accelerator routine; see Section 2.15.
- Added runtime API routine **acc\_memcpy\_d2d** for copying data directly between two device arrays on the same or different devices; see Section 3.2.30.
- Defined the values for the acc\_construct\_t and acc\_device\_api enumerations for cross-implementation compatibility; see Sections 5.2.2 and 5.2.3.
  - Changed the return type of acc\_set\_cuda\_stream from int (values were not specified) to void; see Section A.2.1.
    - Edited and expanded Section 1.20 Topics Deferred For a Future Revision.

## 1.15 Changes from Version 3.0 to 3.1

- Updated \_OPENACC value to 202011.
- Clarified that Fortran blank common blocks are not permitted and that same-named common blocks must have the same size. See Section 1.6.
- Clarified that a **parallel** construct's block is considered to start in gang-redundant mode even if there's just a single gang. See Section 2.5.1.
- Added support for the Fortran BLOCK construct. See Sections 2.5.1, 2.5.3, 2.6.1, 2.6.5, 2.8,
   2.13, and 6.
- Defined the **serial** construct in terms of the **parallel** construct to improve readability.

  Instead of defining it in terms of clauses **num\_gangs(1) num\_workers(1)**
- vector\_length (1), defined the serial construct as executing with a single gang of a single worker with a vector length of one. See Section 2.5.2.
  - Consolidated compute construct restrictions into a new section to improve readability. See Section 2.5.4.
- Clarified that a **default** clause may appear at most once on a compute construct. See Section 2.5.16.
- Consolidated discussions of implicit data attributes on compute and combined constructs into a separate section. Clarified the conditions under which each data attribute is implied. See Section 2.6.2.

740

744

745

746

747

748

749

750

751

752

753

754

758

759

760

761

762

763

764

767

770

771

- Added a restriction that certain loop reduction variables must have explicit data clauses on their parent compute constructs. This change addresses portability across existing OpenACC implementations. See Sections 2.6.2 and A.3.3.
  - Restored the OpenACC 2.5 behavior of the present, copy, copyin, copyout, create, no\_create, delete data clauses at exit from a region, or on an exit data directive, as applicable, and create clause at exit from an implicit data region where a declare directive appears, and acc\_copyout, acc\_delete routines, such that no action is taken if the appropriate reference counter is zero, instead of a runtime error being issued if data is not present. See Sections 2.7.6, 2.7.7, 2.7.8, 2.7.9, 2.7.10, 2.7.11, 2.7.12, 2.13.2, and 3.2.19.
- Clarified restrictions on loop forms that can be associated with **loop** constructs, including the case of C++ range-based **for** loops. See Section 2.9.
- Specified where **gang** clauses are implied on **loop** constructs. This change standardizes behavior of existing OpenACC implementations. See Section 2.9.2.
  - Corrected C/C++ syntax for **atomic capture** with a structured block. See Section 2.12.
  - Added the behavior of the Fortran *do concurrent* construct. See Section 2.17.2.
- Changed the Fortran run-time procedures: acc\_device\_property has been renamed to acc\_device\_property\_kind and acc\_get\_property uses a different integer kind for the result. See Section 3.2.
  - Added or changed argument names for the Runtime Library routines to be descriptive and consistent. This mostly impacts Fortran programs, which can pass arguments by name. See Section 3.2.
  - Replaced composite variable by aggregate variable in **reduction**, **default**, and **private** clauses and in implicitly determined data attributes; the new wording also includes Fortran character and allocatable/pointer variables. See glossary in Section 6.

## 1.16 Changes from Version 3.1 to 3.2

- Updated **\_OPENACC** value to **202111**.
- Modified specification to comply with INCITS standard for inclusive terminology.
- The text was changed to state that certain runtime errors, when detected, result in a call to the current runtime error callback routines. See Section 1.5.
  - An ambiguity issue with the C/C++ comma operator was resolved. See Section 1.6.
- The terms *true* and *false* were defined and used throughout to shorten the descriptions. See Section 1.6.
  - Implicitly determined data attributes on compute constructs were clarified. See Section 2.6.2.
    - Clarified that the **default (none)** clause applies to scalar variables. See Section 2.6.2.
- The async, wait, and device\_type clauses may be specified on data constructs. See Section 2.6.5.
- The behavior of data clauses and data API routines with a null pointer in the clause or as a routine argument is defined. See Sections 2.7.6-2.7.12, 2.8.1, and 3.2.16-3.2.30.

778

781

782

783

785

787

789

790

791

792

793

794

795

796

797

798

799

800

801

802

803

805

807

- Precision issues with the loop trip count calculation were clarified. See Section 2.9.
  - Text in Section 2.16 was moved and reorganized to improve clarity and reduce redundancy.
    - Some runtime routine descriptions were expanded and clarified. See Section 3.2.
  - The acc\_init\_device and acc\_shutdown\_device routines were added to initialize and shut down individual devices. See Section 3.2.7 and Section 3.2.8.
    - Some runtime routine sections were reorganized and combined into a single section to simplify maintenance and reduce redundant text:
      - The sections for four acc\_async\_test routines were combined into a single section.
         See Section 3.2.9.
      - The sections for four **acc\_wait** routines were combined into a single section. See Section 3.2.10.
      - The sections for four acc\_wait\_async routines were combined into a single section.
         See Section 3.2.11.
      - The two sections for acc\_copyin and acc\_create were combined into a single section. See Section 3.2.18.
      - The two sections for acc\_copyout and acc\_delete were combined into a single section. See Section 3.2.19.
        - The two sections for acc\_update\_self and acc\_update\_device were combined into a single section. See Section 3.2.20.
        - The two sections for acc\_attach and acc\_detach were combined into a single section. See Section 3.2.29.
      - Added runtime API routine acc\_wait\_any. See section 3.2.12.
    - The descriptions of the async and async\_queue fields of acc\_callback\_info were clarified. See Section 5.2.1.

# 1.17 Changes from Version 3.2 to 3.3

- Updated **\_OPENACC** value to **202211**.
- Allowed three dimensions of gang parallelism:
- Defined multiple levels of gang-redundant and gang-partitioned execution modes. See Section 1.2
  - Allowed multiple values in the num\_gangs clauses on the parallel construct. See Section 2.5.10.
  - Allowed a **dim** argument to the **gang** clause on the **loop** construct. See Section 2.9.2.
- Allowed a **dim** argument to the **gang** clause on the **routine** directive. See Section 2.15.1.
- Changed the launch event information to include all three gang dimension sizes. See Section 5.2.2.

816

818

819

821

822

823

824

825

826

827

833

841

842

- Clarified user-visible behavior of evaluation of expressions in clause arguments. See Section 2.1.
  - Added the **force** modifier to the **collapse** clause on loops to enable collapsing non-tightly nested loops. See Section 2.9.1.
- Generalized implicit routine directives for all procedures instead of just C++ lambdas. See Section 2.15.1.
  - Revised Section 2.15.1 for clarity and conciseness, including:
    - Specified predetermined **routine** directives that the implementation may apply.
    - Clarified where routine directives must appear relative to definitions or uses of their associated procedures in C and C++. This clarification includes the case of forward references in C++ class member lists.
      - Clarified to which procedure a **routine** directive with a name applies in C and C++.
      - Clarified how a **nohost** clause affects a procedure's use within a compute region.
    - Added a Fortran interface for the following runtime routines (See Chapter 3):
  - acc\_malloc
- acc\_free
- acc\_map\_data
- 829 acc\_unmap\_data
- 830 acc\_deviceptr
- 831 acc\_hostptr
- The two acc\_memcpy\_to\_device routines
  - The two acc\_memcpy\_from\_device routines
- The two acc\_memcpy\_device routines
- The two acc\_attach routines
  - The four acc\_detach routines
    - Added a new error condition for acc\_map\_data when the bytes argument is zero. See Section 3.2.21.
      - Added recommendations for how a routine directive affects multicore host CPU compilation. See Section A.1.3.
      - Recommended additional diagnostics promoting portable and readable OpenACC. See Section A.3.

#### 1.18 Changes from Version 3.3 to 3.4

- Clarified that a *pqr-list* must have at least one item and is not permitted to have a trailing comma. See Section 1.6.
- Defined *condition* when used as an argument to a clause, and cleaned up the restrictions around the **if** clause argument throughout the document. See Section 1.6.

860

861

862

863

865

866

867

868

871

872

873

876

877

878

879

880

881

- Clarified that a named constant in Fortran is allowed in data clauses and **firstprivate** clauses. See Section 1.6.
- Added the term *integral-constant-expression* to align better with base languages. See Section 1.6.
- Clarified that the **\_Pragma** operator form is supported for OpenACC directives in C and C++. See Section 2.1.
- Clarified user-visible behavior of evaluation of expressions in directive arguments. See Section2.1.
  - Updated \_OPENACC value to 202506. See Section 2.2.
- Clarified the analysis of implicit data attributes and parallelism across the boundaries of procedures that can appear within other procedures (e.g., C++ lambdas, C++ class member functions, and Fortran internal procedures). See Sections 2.5, 2.6.2, 2.9, and 2.15.1.
- Corrected the grammar for compute constructs to use *async-argument* and *wait-argument*, consistent with the rest of the specification. See Section 2.5 and Section 2.16.
  - Clarified and normalized the specification of only a single **if** clause being permitted on **data**, **enter data**, **exit data**, and **host data** clauses. See Section 2.6.5, Section 2.6.6, and Section 2.8.
  - Restated data actions to improve data clause descriptions. See Section 2.7.2.
  - Added the **capture** modifier for specifying that a particular variable requires a discrete copy in device-accessible memory, even when already in shared memory. See Section 2.7.4, Section 2.7.9 and Section 2.7.10.
  - Added the always, alwaysin, and alwaysout modifiers to the copy, copyin, and copyout data clauses. See Section 2.7.7, Section 2.7.8, and Section 2.7.9.
- Clarified that compatibility of nested levels of parallelism can be validated at compile time. See Sections 2.9 and 2.15.1.
  - Clarified that loops affected by a tile clause must be tightly nested. See Section 2.9.8.
  - Clarified **cache** directive appertainment rules. See Section 2.10.
    - Clarified the syntax of subrarrays and single elements in **cache** directives. See Section 2.10.
- Added the **if** clause to the **atomic** construct to enable conditional atomic operations based on the parallelism strategy employed. See Section 2.12.
  - Clarified that in Fortran any **declare** directive with a **create** or **device\_resident** clause referencing a variable with the *allocatable* or *pointer* attributes must be visible when the variable is allocated or deallocated. See Section 2.13.
  - Clarified that intrinsic assignment of *declare create* variable in Fortran will result in memory allocation and/or deallocation on the device if memory is allocated and/or deallocated on the host. See Section 2.13.2.
- Specified that **routine** directives are implicitly determined for C++ lambdas such that **gang**, **worker**, **vector**, **seq**, and **nohost** clauses are selected based on their definitions. See Section 2.15.1.

887

888

889

890

891

892

897

898

901

902

903

907

908

909

910

911

912

913

916

Clarified that a C++ lambda has an implicit routine directive with a nohost clause if an
enclosing accelerator routine has a nohost clause even if the lambda is unused. This case
might affect compilation of OpenACC programs during development. See Section 2.15.1.

#### 1.19 Corrections in the October 2025 document

- Restored the extension syntax and generalized routine inference, inadvertently excluded from original document.
- Fixed modifier list for **copyout** clause.

#### 1.20 Topics Deferred For a Future Revision

The following topics are under discussion for a future revision. Some of these are known to be important, while others will depend on feedback from users. Readers who have feedback or want to participate may send email to feedback@openacc.org. No promises are made or implied that all these items will be available in a future revision.

- Directives to define implicit *deep copy* behavior for pointer-based data structures.
- Defined behavior when data in data clauses on a directive are aliases of each other.
- Clarifying when data becomes *present* or *not present* on the device for **enter data** or **exit**data directives with an **async** clause.
  - Clarifying the behavior of Fortran pointer variables in data clauses.
    - Allowing Fortran pointer variables to appear in deviceptr clauses.
    - Support for attaching C/C++ pointers that point to an address past the end of a memory region.
- Fully defined interaction with multiple host threads.
- Optionally removing the synchronization or barrier at the end of vector and worker loops.
- Allowing an **if** clause after a **device\_type** clause.
  - A **shared** clause (or something similar) for the loop directive.
  - Better support for multiple devices from a single thread, whether of the same type or of different types.
    - An auto construct (by some name), to allow kernels-like auto-parallelization behavior inside parallel constructs or accelerator routines.
    - A begin declare ... end declare construct that behaves like putting any global variables declared inside the construct in a declare clause.
- Defining the behavior of additional parallelism constructs in the base languages when used inside a compute construct or accelerator routine.
  - Optimization directives or clauses, such as an *unroll* directive or clause.
- Extended reductions.
- Fortran bindings for all the API routines.
- A linear clause for the loop directive.

- Allowing two or more of gang, worker, vector, or seq clause on an acc routine directive.
  - A single list of all devices of all types, including the host device.
- A memory allocation API for specific types of memory, including device memory, host pinned memory, and unified memory.
- Allowing non-contiguous Fortran array sections as arguments to some Runtime API routines, such as acc\_update\_device.
- Bindings to other languages.

928

• Allowing capture modifier on unstructured data lifetimes.

# 2. Directives

This chapter describes the syntax and behavior of the OpenACC directives. In C and C++, Open-ACC directives are specified using the pragma mechanism provided by the language. In Fortran, OpenACC directives are specified using special comments that are identified by a unique sentinel.

Compilers will typically ignore OpenACC directives if support is disabled or not provided.

#### 2.1 Directive Format

936

937

938

939

940

941

942

943

944

945

948

949

950

951

953

954

956

957

958

961

962

963

In C and C++, an OpenACC directive is specified as either a **#pragma** directive:

```
#pragma acc directive-name [clause-list] new-line or a _Pragma operator:
```

```
_Pragma("acc directive-name [clause-list]")
```

While any OpenACC directive can be specified equivalently in either form, the convention in this document is to show only the **#pragma** form. The first preprocessing token within either form is **acc**. The remainder of the directive follows the C and C++ conventions for pragmas. Whitespace may be used before and after the **#**; whitespace may be required to separate words in a directive. Preprocessing tokens following **acc** are subject to macro replacement. Directives are case-sensitive.

In Fortran, OpenACC directives are specified in free-form source files as

```
!$acc directive-name [clause-list]
```

The comment prefix (!) may appear in any column, but may only be preceded by whitespace (spaces and tabs). The sentinel (!\$acc) must appear as a single word, with no intervening whitespace. Line length, whitespace, and continuation rules apply to the directive line. Initial directive lines must have whitespace after the sentinel. Continued directive lines must have an ampersand (&) as the last nonblank character on the line, prior to any comment placed in the directive. Continuation directive lines must begin with the sentinel (possibly preceded by whitespace) and may have an ampersand as the first non-whitespace character after the sentinel. Comments may appear on the same line as a directive, starting with an exclamation point and extending to the end of the line. If the first nonblank character after the sentinel is an exclamation point, the line is ignored.

In Fortran fixed-form source files, OpenACC directives are specified as one of

```
!$acc directive-name [clause-list]
c$acc directive-name [clause-list]
*$acc directive-name [clause-list]
```

The sentinel (!\$acc, c\$acc, or \*\$acc) must occupy columns 1-5. Fixed form line length, whitespace, continuation, and column rules apply to the directive line. Initial directive lines must have a space or zero in column 6, and continuation directive lines must have a character other than a space or zero in column 6. Comments may appear on the same line as a directive, starting with an exclamation point on or after column 7 and continuing to the end of the line.

In Fortran, directives are case-insensitive. Directives cannot be embedded within continued statements, and statements must not be embedded within continued directives. In this document, free form is used for all Fortran OpenACC directive examples. Only one *directive-name* can appear per directive, except that a combined directive name is considered a single *directive-name*.

The order in which clauses appear is not significant unless otherwise specified. A program must not depend on the order of evaluation of expressions in clause, construct, or directive arguments, or on any side effects of the evaluations. (See examples below.) Clauses may be repeated unless otherwise specified.

Clause names beginning with two consecutive underscores (\_\_\_) are reserved for the implementation; an implementation should ignore such a clause if the clause is not supported by the implementation. Such clauses must follow the grammar below:

```
__clause-name [ ( balanced-paren-token-sequence ) ]
```

Note: In Fortran fixed-form source files, clauses without parentheses may result in parsing ambiguity. In such cases the optional comma separator should be used to disambiguate the clause.

Further details of OpenACC directive syntax are presented in Section 1.6.

#### **Examples**

976

980

981

983

984

985

986

987

988

989

990

991

992

993

994 995

996

997

998

999

1000

1001

• In the following example, the order and number of evaluations of ++i and calls to foo() and bar() are unspecified.

```
#pragma acc parallel \
  num_gangs(foo(++i)) \
  num_workers(bar(++i)) \
  async(foo(++i))
{ ... }
```

See Section 2.5.1 for the **parallel** construct.

• In the following example, if the implementation knows that **array** is not present in the current device memory, it may omit calling **size()**.

```
#pragma acc update \
  device(array[0:size()])
  if_present
```

See Section 2.14.4 for the **update** directive.

• In the following example, execution and order of the constructor and destructor of **S** and **U** is not guaranteed.

```
#pragma acc wait(devnum:S{}.Value:queues:acc_async_sync) \
if (U{}.Condition)
```

See Section 2.16.3 for the wait directive.

1002

## 2.2 Conditional Compilation

The **\_OPENACC** macro name is defined to have a value *yyyymm* where *yyyy* is the year and *mm* is the month designation of the version of the OpenACC directives supported by the implementation.
This macro must be defined by a compiler only when OpenACC directives are enabled. The version described here is 202506.

#### 1009 2.3 Internal Control Variables

An OpenACC implementation acts as if there are internal control variables (ICVs) that control the behavior of the program. These ICVs are initialized by the implementation, and may be given values through environment variables and through calls to OpenACC API routines. The program can retrieve values through calls to OpenACC API routines.

#### 1014 The ICVs are:

1017

1018

1019

1023

1024

1025

1026

1028

1029

1030

- acc-current-device-type-var controls which type of device is used.
- acc-current-device-num-var controls which device of the selected type is used.
  - acc-default-async-var controls which asynchronous queue is used when none appears in an async clause.

#### 2.3.1 Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values

The following table shows environment variables or procedures to modify the values of the internal control variables, and procedures to retrieve the values:

ICV	Ways to modify values	Way to retrieve value
acc-current-device-type-var	e-var acc_set_device_type	acc_get_device_type
	set device_type	
	init device_type	
	ACC_DEVICE_TYPE	
acc-current-device-nun	n-var acc_set_device_num	acc_get_device_num
	set device_num	
	<pre>init device_num</pre>	
	ACC_DEVICE_NUM	
acc-default-async-var	acc_set_default_async	acc_get_default_async
	set default_async	

The initial values are implementation-defined. After initial values are assigned, but before any OpenACC construct or API routine is executed, the values of any environment variables that were set by the user are read and the associated ICVs are modified accordingly. There is one copy of each ICV for each host thread that is not generated by a compute construct. For threads that are generated by a compute construct the initial value for each ICV is inherited from the local thread. The behavior for each ICV is as if there is a copy for each thread. If an ICV is modified, then a unique copy of that ICV must be created for the modifying thread.

# 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses

OpenACC directives can specify different clauses or clause arguments for different devices using the **device\_type** clause. Clauses that precede any **device\_type** clause are *default clauses*.

Clauses that follow a **device\_type** clause up to the end of the directive or up to the next device\_type clause are *device-specific clauses* for the device types specified in the **device\_type** argument. For each directive, only certain clauses may be device-specific clauses. If a directive has at least one device-specific clause, it is *device-dependent*, and otherwise it is *device-independent*.

The argument to the **device\_type** clause is a comma-separated list of one or more device architecture name identifiers, or an asterisk. An asterisk indicates all device types that are not named in any other **device\_type** clause on that directive. A single directive may have one or several **device\_type** clauses. The **device\_type** clauses may appear in any order.

Except where otherwise noted, the rest of this document describes device-independent directives, on which all clauses apply when compiling for any device type. When compiling a device-dependent directive for a particular device type, the directive is treated as if the only clauses that appear are (a) the clauses specific to that device type and (b) all default clauses for which there are no like-named clauses specific to that device type. If, for any device type, the resulting directive is nonconforming, then the original directive is nonconforming.

The supported device types are implementation-defined. Depending on the implementation and the compiling environment, an implementation may support only a single device type, or may support multiple device types but only one at a time, or may support multiple device types in a single compilation.

A device architecture name may be generic, such as a vendor, or more specific, such as a particular generation of device; see Appendix A Recommendations for Implementers for recommended names. When compiling for a particular device, the implementation will use the clauses associated with the **device\_type** clause that specifies the most specific architecture name that applies for this device; clauses associated with any other **device\_type** clause are ignored. In this context, the asterisk is the least specific architecture name.

#### Syntax

1037

1038

1039

1040

1051

1052

1053

1054

1055

1056

1057

1058

1061

1062

1063

1064

1066

1067

1068

1069

1070

1071

1072

The syntax of the **device\_type** clause is

```
device_type( * )
device_type( device-type-list )
```

The **device\_type** clause may be abbreviated to **dtype**.

#### **Examples**

 On the following directive, worker appears as a device-specific clause for devices of type foo, but gang appears as a default clause and so applies to all device types, including foo.

```
#pragma acc loop gang device_type(foo) worker
```

• The first directive below is identical to the previous directive except that **loop** is replaced with **routine**. Unlike **loop**, **routine** does not permit **gang** to appear with **worker**, but both apply for device type **foo**, so the directive is nonconforming. The second directive below is conforming because **gang** there applies to all device types except **foo**.

```
// nonconforming: gang and worker not permitted together
1073
             #pragma acc routine gang device_type(foo) worker
1074
1075
             // conforming: gang and worker for different device types
             #pragma acc routine device type(foo) worker \
1077
                                  device_type(*)
                                                    gang
1078
```

• On the directive below, the value of **num\_gangs** is **4** for device type **foo**, but it is **2** for all other device types, including bar. That is, foo has a device-specific num\_gangs clause, so the default **num** gangs clause does not apply to **foo**.

```
!$acc parallel
                                 num_gangs(2)
!$acc
               device_type(foo) num_gangs(4)
!$acc
               device type(bar) num workers(8)
```

• The directive below is the same as the previous directive except that num\_gangs (2) has moved after **device\_type(\*)** and so now does not apply to **foo** or **bar**.

```
!$acc parallel device_type(*)
                                 num_gangs(2)
!$acc
               device_type(foo) num_gangs(4)
!$acc
               device_type(bar) num_workers(8)
```

1079

1080

1081

1082

1083

1084

1085

1086

1087 1088

1089

1090 1091

1092

## **Compute Constructs**

Compute constructs indicate code that is intended to be executed on the current device. It is imple-1093 mentation defined how users specify for which accelerators that code is compiled and whether it is 1094 also compiled for the host. 1095

For any point in the program, the parent procedure is the nearest lexically enclosing procedure such 1096 that expressions at this point are not evaluated until the procedure is called. For example, the parent 1097 procedure within the capture specification of a C++ lambda is the procedure in which the lambda is 1098 defined, but the parent procedure within the lambda's body is the lambda itself.

For any point in the program, the parent compute construct is the nearest lexically enclosing com-1100 pute construct that has the same parent procedure. 1101

For any point in the program, the *parent compute scope* is the parent compute construct or, if none, 1102 the parent procedure. 1103

#### **Parallel Construct** 2.5.1

#### Summary 1105

1104

1109

1111

This fundamental construct starts parallel execution on the current device.

#### **Syntax** 1107

In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC parallel construct is 1108

```
#pragma acc parallel [clause-list] new-line
              structured block
1110
```

```
and in Fortran, the syntax is
          !$acc parallel [ clause-list ]
1113
               structured block
1114
          !$acc end parallel
1115
     or
1116
          !$acc parallel [ clause-list ]
1117
               block construct
1118
          [!$acc end parallel]
1119
     where clause is one of the following:
1120
          async [ ( async-argument ) ]
1121
          wait [ ( wait-argument ) ]
1122
          num gangs (int-expr-list)
1123
          num_workers ( int-expr )
1124
          vector length(int-expr)
1125
          device_type ( device-type-list )
1126
          if(condition)
1127
          self[(condition)]
1128
          reduction( operator : var-list )
1129
          copy ( [ modifier-list : ] var-list )
1130
          copyin([modifier-list:] var-list)
1131
          copyout ( [ modifier-list : ] var-list )
1132
          create([modifier-list:] var-list)
1133
          no create (var-list)
1134
          present ( var-list )
1135
          deviceptr(var-list)
1136
          attach ( var-list )
1137
         private(var-list)
1138
          firstprivate(var-list)
1139
          default ( none | present )
1140
```

#### Description

1141

1142

1143

1144

1147

When the program encounters an accelerator **parallel** construct, one or more gangs of workers are created to execute the accelerator parallel region. The number of gangs, and the number of workers in each gang and the number of vector lanes per worker remain constant for the duration of that parallel region. Each gang begins executing the code in the structured block in gang-redundant mode even if there is only a single gang. This means that code within the parallel region, but outside of a loop construct with gang-level worksharing, will be executed redundantly by all gangs.

One worker in each gang begins executing the code in the structured block of the construct. **Note:**Unless there is a **loop** construct within the parallel region, all gangs will execute all the code within the region redundantly.

If the **async** clause does not appear, there is an implicit barrier at the end of the accelerator parallel region, and the execution of the local thread will not proceed until all gangs have reached the end of the parallel region.

The copy, copyin, copyout, create, no\_create, present, deviceptr, and attach

data clauses are described in Section 2.7 Data Clauses. The private and firstprivate clauses are described in Sections 2.5.13 and Sections 2.5.14. The device type clause is described in Section 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses. Implicitly determined data attributes are described 1157 in Section 2.6.2. Restrictions are described in Section 2.5.4. 1158

#### 2.5.2 **Serial Construct**

#### Summary 1160

This construct defines a region of the program that is to be executed sequentially on the current 1161 device. The behavior of the serial construct is the same as that of the parallel construct 1162 except that it always executes with a single gang of a single worker with a vector length of one. 1163 Note: The serial construct may be used to execute sequential code on the current device, 1164 which removes the need for data movement when the required data is already present on the device. 1165

#### 1166 **Syntax**

In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC serial construct is

```
#pragma acc serial [clause-list] new-line
1168
               structured block
1169
1170
     and in Fortran, the syntax is
1171
          !$acc serial [ clause-list ]
1172
               structured block
          !$acc end serial
    or
1175
          !$acc serial [ clause-list ]
1176
               block construct
1177
          [!$acc end serial]
1178
```

where *clause* is as for the parallel construct except that the num\_gangs, num\_workers, and vector length clauses are not permitted. 1180

#### 2.5.3 Kernels Construct 1181

#### Summary 1182

1179

This construct defines a region of the program that is to be compiled into a sequence of kernels for 1183 execution on the current device. 1184

#### **Syntax** 1185

In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC kernels construct is 1186

```
#pragma acc kernels [ clause-list ] new-line
1187
               structured block
1188
1189
     and in Fortran, the syntax is
1190
          !$acc kernels [ clause-list ]
1191
               structured block
1192
          !$acc end kernels
1193
```

```
or
1194
          !$acc kernels [ clause-list ]
1195
               block construct
1196
          [!$acc end kernels]
1197
     where clause is one of the following:
1198
          async [ ( async-argument ) ]
1199
          wait [ ( wait-argument ) ]
1200
          num_gangs ( int-expr )
1201
          num_workers ( int-expr )
1202
          vector_length(int-expr)
1203
          device_type ( device-type-list )
1204
          if (condition)
1205
          self[(condition)]
1206
          copy ( [ modifier-list : ] var-list )
1207
          copyin ( [ modifier-list : ] var-list )
1208
          copyout ( [ modifier-list : ] var-list )
1209
          create([modifier-list:] var-list)
1210
          no_create(var-list)
1211
          present ( var-list )
1212
          deviceptr (var-list)
1213
          attach (var-list)
1214
          default ( none | present )
1215
```

**Description** 

1216

1228

1230

1231

1232

1233

The compiler will split the code in the kernels region into a sequence of accelerator kernels. Typically, each loop nest will be a distinct kernel. When the program encounters a **kernels** construct, it will launch the sequence of kernels in order on the device. The number and configuration of gangs of workers and vector length may be different for each kernel.

If the **async** clause does not appear, there is an implicit barrier at the end of the kernels region, and the local thread execution will not proceed until the entire sequence of kernels has completed execution.

The copy, copyin, copyout, create, no\_create, present, deviceptr, and attach data clauses are described in Section 2.7 Data Clauses. The device\_type clause is described in Section 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses. Implicitly determined data attributes are described in Section 2.6.2. Restrictions are described in Section 2.5.4.

#### 2.5.4 Compute Construct Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to all compute constructs:

- A program may not branch into or out of a compute construct.
- Only the async, wait, num\_gangs, num\_workers, and vector\_length clauses may follow a device\_type clause.
- At most one **if** clause may appear.

- At most one **default** clause may appear, and it must have a value of either **none** or **present**.
  - A **reduction** clause may not appear on a **parallel** construct with a **num\_gangs** clause that has more than one argument.

# 2.5.5 Compute Construct Errors

- An acc\_error\_wrong\_device\_type error is issued if the compute construct was not compiled for the current device type. This includes the case when the current device is the host multicore.
- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if no device of the current device type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if the current device is not available.
  - An acc\_error\_device\_init error is issued if the current device cannot be initialized.
  - An acc\_error\_execution error is issued if the execution of the compute construct on the current device type fails and the failure can be detected.
- Explicit or implicitly determined data attributes can cause an error to be issued; see Section 2.7.3.
  - An async or wait clause can cause an error to be issued; see Sections 2.16.1 and 2.16.2.
- 1252 See Section 5.2.2.

1236

1237

1246

1247

1248

1251

### 253 2.5.6 if clause

- The **if** clause is optional.
- When the *condition* in the **if** clause evaluates to *true*., the region will execute on the current device.
- When the *condition* in the **if** clause evaluates to *false*, the local thread will execute the region.

### **57 2.5.7 self clause**

- The **self** clause is optional.
- The **self** clause may have a single *condition* argument. If the *condition* argument is not present it
- is assumed to evaluate to true. When both an if clause and a self clause appear and the condition
- in the **if** clause evaluates to *false*, the **self** clause has no effect.
- When the *condition* evaluates to *true*, the region will execute on the local device. When the *condition*
- in the **self** clause evaluates to *false*, the region will execute on the current device.

### 1264 2.5.8 async clause

The **async** clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

### 1266 2.5.9 wait clause

The wait clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

# 2.5.10 num\_gangs clause

The num\_gangs clause is allowed on the parallel and kernels constructs. On a parallel construct, it may have one, two, or three arguments. The values of the integer expressions define the number of parallel gangs along dimensions one, two, and three that will execute the parallel region. If it has fewer than three arguments, the missing values are treated as having the value 1. The total number of gangs must be at least 1 and is the product of the values of the arguments. On a kernels construct, the num\_gangs clause must have a single argument, the value of which will define the number of parallel gangs that will execute each kernel created for the kernels region.

If the **num\_gangs** clause does not appear, an implementation-defined default will be used which may depend on the code within the construct. The implementation may use a lower value than specified based on limitations imposed by the target architecture.

### 2.5.11 num\_workers clause

The num\_workers clause is allowed on the parallel and kernels constructs. The value of the integer expression defines the number of workers within each gang that will be active after a gang transitions from worker-single mode to worker-partitioned mode. If the clause does not appear, an implementation-defined default will be used; the default value may be 1, and may be different for each parallel construct or for each kernel created for a kernels construct. The implementation may use a different value than specified based on limitations imposed by the target architecture.

# 2.5.12 vector\_length clause

The **vector\_length** clause is allowed on the **parallel** and **kernels** constructs. The value of the integer expression defines the number of vector lanes that will be active after a worker transitions from vector-single mode to vector-partitioned mode. This clause determines the vector length to use for vector or SIMD operations. If the clause does not appear, an implementation-defined default will be used. This vector length will be used for loop constructs annotated with the **vector** clause, as well as loops automatically vectorized by the compiler. The implementation may use a different value than specified based on limitations imposed by the target architecture.

### 2.5.13 private clause

The **private** clause is allowed on the **parallel** and **serial** constructs; it declares that a copy of each item on the list will be created for each gang in all dimensions.

#### Restrictions

1287

1288

1289

1290

1291

1292

1294

1295

1298

1299

1300

1301

 See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in private clauses.

# 2.5.14 firstprivate clause

The **firstprivate** clause is allowed on the **parallel** and **serial** constructs; it declares that a copy of each item on the list will be created for each gang, and that the copy will be initialized with the value of that item on the local thread when a **parallel** or **serial** construct is encountered.

### Restrictions

 See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in firstprivate clauses.

### 2.5.15 reduction clause

The **reduction** clause is allowed on the **parallel** and **serial** constructs. It specifies a reduction operator and one or more *vars*. It implies **copy** clauses as described in Section 2.6.2. For each reduction *var*, a private copy is created for each parallel gang and initialized for that operator. At the end of the region, the values for each gang are combined using the reduction operator, and the result combined with the value of the original *var* and stored in the original *var*. If the reduction *var* is an array or subarray, the array reduction operation is logically equivalent to applying that reduction operation to each element of the array or subarray individually. If the reduction operation to each member of the composite variable individually. The reduction result is available after the region.

The following table lists the operators that are valid and the initialization values; in each case, the initialization value will be cast into the data type of the *var*. For max and min reductions, the initialization values are the least representable value and the largest representable value for that data type, respectively. At a minimum, the supported data types include Fortran logical as well as the numerical data types in C (e.g., \_Bool, char, int, float, double, float \_Complex, double \_Complex), C++ (e.g., bool, char, wchar\_t, int, float, double), and Fortran (e.g., integer, real, double precision, complex). However, for each reduction operator, the supported data types include only the types permitted as operands to the corresponding operator in the base language where (1) for max and min, the corresponding operator is less-than and (2) for other operators, the operands and the result are the same type.

C and C++		Fortran	
operator	initialization	operator	initialization
	value		value
+	0	+	0
*	1	*	1
max	least	max	least
min	largest	min	largest
&	~0	iand	all bits on
1	0	ior	0
^	0	ieor	0
& &	1	.and.	.true.
11	0	.or.	.false.
		.eqv.	.true.
		.neqv.	.false.

# 

#### Restrictions

- A *var* in a **reduction** clause must be a scalar variable name, an aggregate variable name, an array element, or a subarray (refer to Section 2.7.1).
- If the reduction *var* is an array element or a subarray, accessing the elements of the array outside the specified index range results in unspecified behavior.

- The reduction var may not be a member of a composite variable.
- If the reduction *var* is a composite variable, each member of the composite variable must be a supported datatype for the reduction operation.
  - See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in reduction clauses.

### 2.5.16 default clause

1335

1336

1337

1338

1339

1340

1344

1367

The **default** clause is optional. At most one **default** clause may appear. It adjusts what data attributes are implicitly determined for variables used in the compute construct as described in Section 2.6.2.

### 2.6 Data Environment

This section describes the data attributes for variables. The data attributes for a variable may be predetermined, implicitly determined, or explicitly determined. Variables with predetermined data attributes may not appear in a data clause that conflicts with that data attribute. Variables with implicitly determined data attributes may appear in a data clause that overrides the implicit attribute. Variables with explicitly determined data attributes are those which appear in a data clause on a data construct, a compute construct, or a declare directive. See Section A.3.3 for recommended diagnostics related to data attributes.

OpenACC supports systems with accelerators that have discrete memory from the host, systems 1352 with accelerators that share memory with the host, as well as systems where an accelerator shares 1353 some memory with the host but also has some discrete memory that is not shared with the host. 1354 In the first case, no data is in shared memory. In the second case, all data is in shared memory. 1355 In the third case, some data may be in shared memory and some data may be in discrete memory, 1356 although a single array or aggregate data structure must be allocated completely in shared or discrete 1357 memory. When a nested OpenACC construct is executed on the device, the default target device for 1358 that construct is the same device on which the encountering accelerator thread is executing. In that 1359 case, the target device shares memory with the encountering thread. 1360

Memory is considered *shared memory* if data residing in that memory is accessible from both the host and the current device. Memory is considered *device memory* if it is physically connected to the current device. Memory is considered *device-accessible* if it is accessible from the current device, regardless of where the physical memory resides. A *captured variable* is a variable which the user has specific must have a *device-accessible* copy that is discrete from the original, even if the original is in *shared memory*.

### 2.6.1 Variables with Predetermined Data Attributes

The loop variable in a C **for** statement or Fortran **do** statement that is associated with a loop directive is predetermined to be private to each thread that will execute each iteration of the loop.

Loop variables in Fortran **do** statements within a compute construct are predetermined to be private to the thread that executes the loop.

Variables declared in a C block or Fortran block construct that is executed in *vector-partitioned*mode are private to the thread associated with each vector lane. Variables declared in a C block
or Fortran block construct that is executed in *worker-partitioned vector-single* mode are private to

1387

1388

1389

1390

1391

1392

1393

1394

1395

1396

1397

1398

1399

1400

1401

1402

1403

1404

1408

1410

the worker and shared across the threads associated with the vector lanes of that worker. Variables declared in a C block or Fortran block construct that is executed in *worker-single* mode are private to the gang and shared across the threads associated with the workers and vector lanes of that gang.

A procedure called from a compute construct will be annotated as **seq**, **vector**, **worker**, or **gang**, as described Section 2.15 Procedure Calls in Compute Regions. Variables declared in **seq** routine are private to the thread that made the call. Variables declared in **vector** routine are private to the worker that made the call and shared across the threads associated with the vector lanes of that worker. Variables declared in **worker** or **gang** routine are private to the gang that made the call and shared across the threads associated with the workers and vector lanes of that gang.

# 2.6.2 Variables with Implicitly Determined Data Attributes

When implicitly determining data attributes on a compute construct, the following clauses are visible and variable accesses are exposed to the compute construct:

- Visible default clause: The nearest default clause appearing on the compute construct or on a lexically enclosing data construct that has the same parent compute scope.
- *Visible data clause*: Any data clause on the compute construct, on a lexically enclosing **data** construct that has the same parent compute scope, or on a visible **declare** directive.
- Exposed variable access: Any access to the data or address of a variable at a point within the compute construct where the variable is not private to a scope lexically enclosed within the compute construct.

**Note:** In the argument of C's **sizeof** operator, the appearance of a variable is not an exposed access because neither its data nor its address is accessed. In the argument of a **reduction** clause on an enclosed **loop** construct, the appearance of a variable that is not otherwise privatized is an exposed access to the original variable.

On a compute or combined construct, if a variable appears in a **reduction** clause but no other data clause, it is treated as if it also appears in a **copy** clause. Otherwise, for any variable, the compiler will implicitly determine its data attribute on a compute construct if all of the following conditions are met:

- There is no **default (none)** clause visible at the compute construct.
- An access to the variable is exposed to the compute construct.
- The variable does not appear in a data clause visible at the compute construct.

An aggregate variable will be treated as if it appears either:

- In a **present** clause if there is a **default (present)** clause visible at the compute construct.
  - In a **copy** clause otherwise.

A scalar variable will be treated as if it appears either:

- In a **copy** clause if the compute construct is a **kernels** construct.
- In a **firstprivate** clause otherwise.

Note: Any default (none) clause visible at the compute construct applies to both aggregate and scalar variables. However, any default (present) clause visible at the compute construct applies only to aggregate variables.

#### Restrictions

1415

1417

1/19

1419

1420

1421

1422

1423

1424

1426

1427

1428

1429

1430

1431

1432

1433

1434

- If there is a **default (none)** clause visible at a compute construct, for any variable access exposed to the compute construct, the compiler requires the variable to appear either in an explicit data clause visible at the compute construct or in a **firstprivate**, **private**, or **reduction** clause on the compute construct.
- If a scalar variable appears in a **reduction** clause on a **loop** construct that has a parent **parallel** or **serial** construct, and if the reduction's access to the original variable is exposed to the parent compute construct, the variable must appear either in an explicit data clause visible at the compute construct or in a **firstprivate**, **private**, or **reduction** clause on the compute construct. **Note:** Implementations are encouraged to issue a compile-time diagnostic when this restriction is violated to assist users in writing portable OpenACC applications.

If a C++ lambda is called in a compute region and does not appear in a data clause, then it is treated as if it appears in a **copyin** clause on the current construct. A variable captured by a lambda is processed according to its data types: a pointer type variable is treated as if it appears in a **no\_create** clause; a reference type variable is treated as if it appears in a **present** clause; for a struct or a class type variable, any pointer member is treated as if it appears in a **no\_create** clause on the current construct. If the variable is defined as global or file or function static, it must appear in a **declare** directive.

# 2.6.3 Data Regions and Data Lifetimes

Data in shared memory is accessible from the current device as well as to the local thread. Such 1435 data is available to the accelerator for the lifetime of the variable. Data not in shared memory must 1436 be copied to and from device memory using data constructs, clauses, and API routines. A data 1437 *lifetime* is the duration from when the data is first made available to the accelerator until it becomes 1438 unavailable. For data in shared memory, the data lifetime begins when the data is allocated and 1439 ends when it is deallocated; for statically allocated data, the data lifetime begins when the program 1440 begins and does not end. For data not in shared memory, the data lifetime begins when it is made 1441 present and ends when it is no longer present. 1442

There are four types of data regions. When the program encounters a **data** construct, it creates a data region.

When the program encounters a compute construct with explicit data clauses or with implicit data allocation added by the compiler, it creates a data region that has a duration of the compute construct.

When the program enters a procedure, it creates an implicit data region that has a duration of the procedure. That is, the implicit data region is created when the procedure is called, and exited when the program returns from that procedure invocation. There is also an implicit data region associated with the execution of the program itself. The implicit program data region has a duration of the execution of the program.

In addition to data regions, a program may create and delete data on the accelerator using **enter**data and **exit data** directives or using runtime API routines. When the program executes

an **enter data** directive, or executes a call to a runtime API **acc\_copyin** or **acc\_create** routine, each *var* on the directive or the variable on the runtime API argument list will be made live on accelerator.

### 2.6.4 Data Structures with Pointers

This section describes the behavior of data structures that contain pointers. A pointer may be a C or C++ pointer (e.g., float\*), a Fortran pointer or array pointer (e.g., real, pointer, dimension(:)), or a Fortran allocatable (e.g., real, allocatable, dimension(:)).

When a data object is copied to device memory, the values are copied exactly. If the data is a data structure that includes a pointer, or is just a pointer, the pointer value copied to device memory will be the host pointer value. If the pointer target object is also allocated in or copied to device memory, the pointer itself needs to be updated with the device address of the target object before dereferencing the pointer in device memory.

An attach action updates the pointer in device memory to point to the device copy of the data that 1466 the host pointer targets; see Section 2.7.2. For Fortran array pointers and allocatable arrays, this 1467 includes copying any associated descriptor (dope vector) to the device copy of the pointer. When 1468 the device pointer target is deallocated, the pointer in device memory is restored to the host value, so 1469 it can be safely copied back to host memory. A detach action updates the pointer in device memory 1470 to have the same value as the corresponding pointer in local memory; see Section 2.7.2. The attach 1471 and detach actions are performed by the copy, copyin, copyout, create, attach, and 1472 detach data clauses (Sections 2.7.5-2.7.14), and the acc\_attach and acc\_detach runtime 1473 API routines (Section 3.2.29). The attach and detach actions use attachment counters to determine 1474 when the pointer in device memory needs to be updated; see Section 2.6.8. 1475

### 2.6.5 Data Construct

### Summary

1476

1477

1480

1457

The **data** construct defines *vars* are accessible to the current device for the duration of the region.

It also defines the data actions that occur upon entry to and exit from the region.

#### Syntax

In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC data construct is

```
#pragma acc data[clause-list] new-line
1482
               structured block
1483
     and in Fortran, the syntax is
1484
          !$acc data [clause-list]
1485
               structured block
1486
          !$acc end data
1487
     or
1488
          !$acc data [clause-list]
1489
               block construct
1490
          [!$acc end data]
```

where *clause* is one of the following:

```
if(condition)
1493
          async [ ( async-argument ) ]
1494
          wait[( wait-argument)]
1495
          device_type ( device-type-list )
1496
          copy ( [modifier-list : ] var-list )
1497
          copyin ( [modifier-list : ] var-list )
1498
          copyout ( [modifier-list : ] var-list )
1499
          create([modifier-list:] var-list)
1500
          no_create(var-list)
1501
          present ( var-list )
1502
          deviceptr(var-list)
1503
          attach (var-list)
1504
1505
          default( none | present )
```

### Description

1506

1513

1514

1515

1516

1524

1531

Data will be allocated in the memory of the current device and copied from local memory to device memory, or copied back, as required. The data clauses are described in Section 2.7 Data Clauses. Structured reference counters are incremented for data when entering a data region, and decremented when leaving the region, as described in Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters. The **device\_type** clause is described in Section 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses.

#### 1512 Restrictions

- At least one copy, copyin, copyout, create, no\_create, present, deviceptr, attach, or default clause must appear on a data construct.
- Only the async and wait clauses may follow a device\_type clause.
- At most one **if** clause may appear on a **data** directive.

### 1517 if clause

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the compiler will generate code to allocate space in the current device memory and move data from and to the local memory as required. When an **if** clause appears, the program will conditionally allocate memory in and move data to and/or from device memory. When the *condition* in the **if** clause evaluates to *false*, no device memory will be allocated, and no data will be moved. When the *condition* evaluates to *true*, the data will be allocated and moved as specified.

### async clause

The **async** clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

Note: The async clause only affects operations directly associated with this particular data construct, such as data transfers. Execution of the associated structured block or block construct remains synchronous to the local thread. Nested OpenACC constructs, directives, and calls to runtime library routines do not inherit the async clause from this construct, and the programmer must take care to not accidentally introduce race conditions related to asynchronous data transfers.

### wait clause

1532 The wait clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

### 1533 default clause

The **default** clause is optional. At most one **default** clause may appear. It adjusts what data attributes are implicitly determined for variables used in lexically contained compute constructs as described in Section 2.6.2.

#### 1537 Errors

1540

1547

1551

1562

- See Section 2.7.3 for errors due to data clauses.
- See Sections 2.16.1 and 2.16.2 for errors due to **async** or **wait** clauses.

### 2.6.6 Enter Data and Exit Data Directives

### 1541 Summary

An **enter data** directive defines *vars* are accessible to the current device for the remaining duration of the program, or until an **exit data** directive makes the data no longer accessible. These directives also specify data actions which occur upon reaching the **enter data** or **exit data** directive. The dynamic data lifetime for data referred to by an **enter data** or **exit data** directive is defined by its dynamic reference counter, as defined in Section 2.6.7.

### **Syntax**

1548 In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC enter data directive is

```
#pragma acc enter data clause-list new-line
and in Fortran, the syntax is
```

```
where clause is one of the following:
```

!\$acc enter data clause-list

```
if ( condition )
async [ ( async-argument ) ]
wait [ ( wait-argument ) ]
copyin ( [ modifier-list : ] var-list )
create ( [ modifier-list : ] var-list )
attach ( var-list )
```

In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC exit data directive is

```
#pragma acc exit data clause-list new-line
```

and in Fortran, the syntax is

```
!Sacc exit data clause-list
```

where *clause* is one of the following:

```
if (condition)

async[(async-argument)]

wait[(wait-argument)]

copyout([modifier-list:]var-list)

delete(var-list)

detach(var-list)

finalize
```

### Description

1571

At an **enter data** directive, data may be allocated in the current device memory and copied from local memory to device memory. This action enters a data lifetime for those *vars*, and will make the data available for **present** clauses on constructs within the data lifetime. Dynamic reference counters are incremented for this data, as described in Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters. Pointers in device memory may be *attached* to point to the corresponding device copy of the host pointer target.

At an **exit data** directive, data may be copied from device memory to local memory and deallocated from device memory. If no **finalize** clause appears, dynamic reference counters are
decremented for this data. If a **finalize** clause appears, the dynamic reference counters are set
to zero for this data. Pointers in device memory may be *detached* so as to have the same value as
the original host pointer.

The data clauses are described in Section 2.7 Data Clauses. Reference counting behavior is described in Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters.

#### 1585 Restrictions

1586 1587

1588

1590

- At least one copyin, create, or attach clause must appear on an enter data directive.
- At least one copyout, delete, or detach clause must appear on an exit data directive.
  - At most one if clause may appear on an enter data or exit data directive.

### 1591 if clause

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the compiler will generate code to allocate or deallocate space in the current device memory and move data from and to local memory. When an **if** clause appears, the program will conditionally allocate or deallocate device memory and move data to and/or from device memory. When the *condition* in the **if** clause evaluates to *false*, no device memory will be allocated or deallocated, and no data will be moved. When the *condition* evaluates to *true*, the data will be allocated or deallocated and moved as specified.

#### 1598 async clause

The **async** clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

#### soo wait clause

The wait clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

#### 1602 finalize clause

The **finalize** clause is allowed on the **exit data** directive and is optional. When no **finalize** clause appears, the **exit data** directive will decrement the dynamic reference counters for *vars* appearing in **copyout** and **delete** clauses, and will decrement the attachment counters for pointers appearing in **detach** clauses. If a **finalize** clause appears, the **exit data** directive will
set the dynamic reference counters to zero for *vars* appearing in **copyout** and **delete** clauses,
and will set the attachment counters to zero for pointers appearing in **detach** clauses.

#### Errors

- See Section 2.7.3 for errors due to data clauses.
- See Sections 2.16.1 and 2.16.2 for errors due to **async** or **wait** clauses.

# 2.6.7 Reference Counters

When device memory is allocated for data not in shared memory due to data clauses or OpenACC API routine calls, the OpenACC implementation keeps track of that section of device memory and its relationship to the corresponding data in host memory.

Each section of device memory is associated with two *reference counters* per device, a structured reference counter and a dynamic reference counter. The structured and dynamic reference counters are used to determine when to allocate or deallocate data in device memory. The structured reference counter for a section of memory keeps track of how many nested data regions have been entered for that data. The initial value of the structured reference counter for static data in device memory (in a global **declare** directive) is one; for all other data, the initial value is zero. The dynamic reference counter for a section of memory keeps track of how many dynamic data lifetimes are currently active in device memory for that section. The initial value of the dynamic reference counter is zero. Data is considered *present* if the sum of the structured and dynamic reference counters is greater than zero.

A structured reference counter is incremented when entering each data or compute region that contain an explicit data clause or implicitly-determined data attributes for that section of memory, and is decremented when exiting that region. A dynamic reference counter is incremented for each enter data copyin or create clause, or each acc\_copyin or acc\_create API routine call for that section of memory. The dynamic reference counter is decremented for each exit data copyout or delete clause when no finalize clause appears, or each acc\_copyout or acc\_delete API routine call for that section of memory. The dynamic reference counter will be set to zero with an exit data copyout or delete clause when a finalize clause appears, or each acc\_copyout\_finalize or acc\_delete\_finalize API routine call for the section of memory. The reference counters are modified synchronously with the local thread, even if the data directives include an async clause. When both structured and dynamic reference counters reach zero, the data lifetime in device memory for that data ends.

Memory mapped by acc\_map\_data may not have the associated dynamic reference count decremented to zero, except by a call to acc\_unmap\_data.

### 2.6.8 Attachment Counter

Since multiple pointers can target the same address, each pointer in device memory is associated with an *attachment counter* per device. The *attachment counter* for a pointer is initialized to zero when the pointer is allocated in device memory. The *attachment counter* for a pointer is set to one whenever the pointer is *attached* to new target address, and incremented whenever an *attach* action for that pointer is performed for the same target address. The *attachment counter* is decremented whenever a *detach* action occurs for the pointer, and the pointer is *detached* when the *attachment counter* reaches zero. This is described in more detail in Section 2.7.2 Data Clause Actions.

A pointer in device memory can be assigned a device address in two ways. The pointer can be attached to a device address due to data clauses or API routines, as described in Section 2.7.2

Data Clause Actions, or the pointer can be assigned in a compute region executed on that device.
Unspecified behavior may result if both ways are used for the same pointer.

Pointer members of structs, classes, or derived types in device or host memory can be overwritten due to update directives or API routines. It is the user's responsibility to ensure that the pointers have the appropriate values before or after the data movement in either direction. The behavior of the program is undefined if any of the pointer members are attached when an update of a composite variable is performed.

### 2.7 Data Clauses

Data clauses may appear on the parallel construct, serial construct, kernels construct, data construct, the enter data and exit data directives, and declare directives. In the descriptions, the region is a compute region with a clause appearing on a parallel, serial, or kernels construct, a data region with a clause on a data construct, or an implicit data region with a clause on a declare directive. If the declare directive appears in a global context, the corresponding implicit data region has a duration of the program. The list argument to each data clause is a comma-separated collection of vars. On a declare directive, the list argument of a copyin, create, device\_resident, or link clause may include a Fortran common block name enclosed within slashes. On any directive, for any clause except deviceptr and present, the list argument may include a Fortran common block name enclosed within slashes if that common block name also appears in a declare directive link clause. In all cases, the compiler will allocate and manage a copy of the var in the memory of the current device, creating a visible device copy of that var, for data not in shared memory.

OpenACC supports accelerators with discrete memories from the local thread. However, if the accelerator can access the local memory directly, the implementation may avoid the memory allocation and data movement and simply share the data in local memory unless an explicit copy in device-accessible memory is specified. Therefore, a program that uses and assigns data on the host and uses and assigns the same data on the accelerator within a data region without update directives to manage the coherence of the two copies may get different answers on different accelerators or implementations.

#### 1678 Restrictions

- Data clauses may not follow a device\_type clause.
- See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in data clauses.

### 2.7.1 Data Specification in Data Clauses

In C and C++, a subarray is an array name followed by an extended array range specification in brackets, with start and length, such as

```
AA[2:n]
```

If the lower bound is missing, zero is used. If the length is missing and the array has known size, the size of the array is used; otherwise the length is required. The subarray **AA[2:n]** means elements **AA[2], AA[3],..., AA[2+n-1]**.

In C and C++, a two dimensional array may be declared in at least four ways:

- Statically-sized array: float AA[100][200];
- Pointer to statically sized rows: typedef float row[200]; row\* BB;
- Statically-sized array of pointers: float\* CC[200];
  - Pointer to pointers: float\*\* DD;

Each dimension may be statically sized, or a pointer to dynamically allocated memory. Each of these may be included in a data clause using subarray notation to specify a rectangular array:

- **AA**[2:n][0:200]
- BB[2:n][0:m]

1693

- 1698 CC[2:n][0:m]
- DD[2:n][0:m]

Multidimensional rectangular subarrays in C and C++ may be specified for any array with any combination of statically-sized or dynamically-allocated dimensions. For statically sized dimensions, all dimensions except the first must specify the whole extent to preserve the contiguous data restriction, discussed below. For dynamically allocated dimensions, the implementation will allocate pointers in device memory corresponding to the pointers in local memory and will fill in those pointers as appropriate.

In Fortran, a subarray is an array name followed by a comma-separated list of range specifications in parentheses, with lower and upper bound subscripts, such as

```
1708 arr(1:high,low:100)
```

If either the lower or upper bounds are missing, the declared or allocated bounds of the array, if known, are used. All dimensions except the last must specify the whole extent, to preserve the contiguous data restriction, discussed below.

#### Restrictions

1709

1710

1711

1712

1713

1714

1715

1716

1717

1718

1719

1720

1723

1724

1725

1726

- In Fortran, the upper bound for the last dimension of an assumed-size dummy array must be specified.
- In C and C++, the length for dynamically allocated dimensions of an array must be explicitly specified.
- In C and C++, modifying pointers in pointer arrays during the data lifetime, either on the host or on the device, may result in undefined behavior.
- If a subarray appears in a data clause, the implementation may choose to allocate memory for only that subarray on the accelerator.
- In Fortran, array pointers may appear, but pointer association is not preserved in device memory.
  - Any array or subarray in a data clause, including Fortran array pointers, must be a contiguous section of memory, except for dynamic multidimensional C arrays.
  - In C and C++, if a variable or array of composite type appears, all the data members of the struct or class are allocated and copied, as appropriate. If a composite member is a pointer type, the data addressed by that pointer are not implicitly copied.

- In Fortran, if a variable or array of composite type appears, all the members of that derived type are allocated and copied, as appropriate. If any member has the **allocatable** or **pointer** attribute, the data accessed through that member are not copied.
  - If an expression is used in a subscript or subarray expression in a clause on a **data** construct, the same value is used when copying data at the end of the data region, even if the values of variables in the expression change during the data region.

### 2.7.2 Data Clause Actions

Data clauses perform one or more the following actions.

#### 1736 Increment Counter Action

1731

1732

1733

1734

- An *increment counter* action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **present** (Section 2.7.6), **copy** (Section 2.7.7), **copyin** (Section 2.7.8), **copyout** (Section 2.7.9), **create** (Section 2.7.10), **no\_create** (Section 2.7.11), or **attach** (Section 2.7.13) clause, or for a call to an **acc\_copyin**, **acc\_create**, or **acc\_attach** API routine (Sections 3.2.18 and 3.2.29). See those sections for details.
- . .
- An *increment counter* action for a *var* increments the structured or dynamic reference counter or the attachment counter for *var* by one.

#### 1744 Decrement Counter Action

- A decrement counter action is one of the actions that may be performed for a present (Section 2.7.6), copy (Section 2.7.7), copyin (Section 2.7.8), copyout (Section 2.7.9), create (Section 2.7.10), no\_create (Section 2.7.11), delete (Section 2.7.12), attach (Section 2.7.13), or detach clause, or for a call to an acc\_copyout, acc\_delete, or acc\_detach API routine (Sections 3.2.19 and 3.2.29). See those sections for details.
- A decrement counter action for a var decrements the structured or dynamic reference counter or the attachment counter for var by one. If the reference counter is already zero, its value is left unchanged.
- 1753 If the device memory associated with *var* was mapped to the device using acc\_map\_data, the dynamic reference count may not be decremented to zero, except by a call to acc\_unmap\_data.

### Reset Counter Action

- A reset counter action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **copyout** (Section 2.7.9), delete (Section 2.7.12), or **detach** (Section 2.7.14) clause, or for a call to an **acc\_copyout**, acc\_delete, or acc\_detach API routine (Sections 3.2.19 and 3.2.29). See those sections for
- details.

1755

1762

A *reset counter* action for a *var* sets the structured or dynamic reference counter or attachment counter for *var* to zero.

### Allocate Memory Action

An *allocate memory* action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **copy** (Section 2.7.7), **copyin** (Section 2.7.8), **copyout** (Section 2.7.9) or **create** (Section 2.7.10) clause, or for a call

- to an acc\_copyin or acc\_create API routine (Section 3.2.18). See those sections for details.
- An allocate memory action for a var allocates device-accessible memory for var. If device memory
- is unavailable, shared memory is allocated. If shared memory is unavailable, device memory is
- allocated. When both shared and device memory are available, the choice of memory allocated is
- implementation-defined.

### 1770 **Deallocate Memory Action**

- A deallocate memory action is one of the actions that may be performed for a copy (Section 2.7.8),
- copyin (Section 2.7.8), copyout (Section 2.7.8), create (Section 2.7.10), no\_create (Sec-
- tion 2.7.11), or delete (Section 2.7.12) clause, or for a call to an acc\_copyout or acc\_delete
- API routine (Section 3.2.19). See those sections for details.
- A deallocate memory action for var deallocates device-accessible memory for var.

### 1776 Transfer In Action

- A transfer in action is one of the actions that may be performed for a copy (Section 2.7.7) or
- copyin (Section 2.7.8) clause, update (Section 2.14.4) directive, or for a call to an acc\_copyin
- or acc\_update\_device API routine (Sections 3.2.18 and 3.2.20). See those sections for details.
- A transfer in action for a var initiates a transfer of the data for var from the local thread memory to
- the corresponding device-accessible memory.
- The data copy may occur asynchronously, depending on other clauses on the directive.

#### 1783 Transfer Out Action

- A transfer out action is one of the actions that may be performed for a copy (Section 2.7.7) or
- copyout (Section 2.7.9) clause, update (Section 2.14.4) directive, or for a call to an acc\_copyout
- or acc\_update\_self API routine (Sections 3.2.19 and 3.2.20). See those sections for details.
- A transfer out action for a var initiates a transfer of the data for var from device-accesible memory
- to the corresponding local thread memory.
- The data copy may occur asynchronously, depending on other clauses on the directive, in which
- case the memory is deallocated when the data copy is complete.

### Attach Pointer Action

- An attach pointer action is one of the actions that may be performed for a present (Section
- 2.7.6), copy (Section 2.7.7), copyin (Section 2.7.8), copyout (Section 2.7.9), create (Sec-
- tion 2.7.10), no\_create (Section 2.7.11), or attach (Section 2.7.12) clause, or for a call to an
- acc\_attach API routine (Section 3.2.29). See those sections for details.
- An attach pointer action for a var occurs only when var is a pointer reference.
- 1797 If the pointer var is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable or is not present in the current
- device-accessible memory, or if the address to which var points is not present in the current device-
- accessible memory, no action is taken. If the pointer is a null pointer, the pointer in device-accessible
- memory is updated to have the same value. Otherwise, the pointer in device-accessible memory is
- updated to point to the corresponding copy of the data. The update may occur asynchronously,

depending on other clauses on the directive. The implementation schedules pointer updates after any data transfers due to *transfer in* actions that are performed for the same directive.

#### Detach Pointer Action

1804

1817

1820

1822

1823

1824

1825

1829

1830

1834

1835

1836

1837

A detach pointer action is one of the actions that may be performed for a present (Section 2.7.6), copy (Section 2.7.7), copyin (Section 2.7.8), copyout (Section 2.7.9), create (Section 2.7.10), no\_create (Section 2.7.11), delete (Section 2.7.12), or attach (Section 2.7.13), or detach (Section 2.7.12) clause, or for a call to an acc\_detach API routine (Section 3.2.29).

See those sections for details.

A detach pointer action for a var occurs only when var is a pointer reference.

If the pointer *var* is in shared memory and is not a captured variable or is not present in the current device-accessible memory, or if the *attachment counter* for *var* for the pointer is not zero, no action is taken. The *var* in device-accessible memory is updated to have the same value as the corresponding pointer in local memory. The update may occur asynchronously, depending on other clauses on the directive. The implementation schedules pointer updates before any data transfers due to *transfer out* actions that are performed for the same directive.

### 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors

An error is issued for a *var* that appears in a **copy**, **copyin**, **copyout**, **create**, and **delete** clause as follows:

- An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of *var* is present in device-accessible memory of the current device but all of *var* is not.
  - An acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section error is issued if *var* is a Fortran subarray with a stride that is not one.
  - An acc\_error\_out\_of\_memory error is issued if the accelerator device does not have enough memory for *var*.

An error is issued for a *var* that appears in a **present** clause as follows:

- An acc\_error\_not\_present error is issued if *var* is not present in the current device memory at entry to a data or compute construct.
  - An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of *var* is present in device-accessible memory of the current device but all of *var* is not.

1831 See Section 5.2.2.

### 1832 2.7.4 Data Clause Modifiers

Some clauses allow an optional modifier list, with the following supported modifiers:

- **always** indicating that the data *transfer in* and *transfer out* actions must always occur even if the data is present in the device.
- **alwaysin** indicating that the data *transfer in* action must always occur even if the data is present in the device.

1839

1840

1841

1842

1843

1844

1862

1863

1864

1865

1866

1867

1868

1869

1870

1871

- **alwaysout** indicating that the data *transfer out* action must always occur even if the data is present in the device.
  - **capture** indicating that the implementation must capture the variables in the clause with a discrete copy of such variables created in the device-accessible memory even if the original variable is already in accessible shared memory.
  - readonly indicating that the data in the data region are only read and not written.
  - zero indicating that the implementation must zero-initialise the variables in the clause.

### 1845 2.7.5 deviceptr clause

- The **deviceptr** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs and **declare** directives.
- The **deviceptr** clause is used to declare that the pointers in *var-list* are device-accessible pointers, so the data need not be allocated or moved between the host and device for this pointer.
- In C and C++, the *vars* in *var-list* must be pointer variables.
- In Fortran, the *vars* in *var-list* must be dummy arguments (arrays or scalars), and may not have the Fortran **pointer**, **allocatable**, or **value** attributes.
- For data in shared memory, host pointers are the same as device pointers, so this clause has no effect.

# 55 2.7.6 present clause

- The **present** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs and **declare** directives. The **present** clause specifies that *vars* in *var-list* are in shared memory or are already present in the current device memory due to data regions or data lifetimes that contain the construct on which the **present** clause appears.
- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable, no action is taken; otherwise, the **present** clause behaves as follows:
  - At entry to the region:
    - 1. If var is a pointer reference,
      - a) If the attachment counter for var is zero, an attach pointer action is performed.
      - b) An increment counter action is performed with the associated attachment counter.
    - 2. An *increment counter* action is performed with the associated structured reference counter.
  - At exit from the region:
    - 1. If the structured reference counter for *var* is zero, no action is taken.
    - 2. Otherwise.
      - a) If var is a pointer reference,
        - i. A decrement counter action is performed with the associated attachment counter.

- ii. If the attachment counter for *var* is now zero, a *detach pointer* action is performed.
  - b) A *decrement counter* action is performed with the associate structured reference counter.
- The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.

# 1877 **2.7.7** copy clause

1874

1875

1884

1885

1886

1887

1888

1889

1890

1891

1892

1893

1894

1895

1896

1897

1898

1899

1900

1901

1902

- The **copy** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs and on **declare** directives.
- Only the following modifiers may appear in the optional *modifier-list*: *always*, *alwaysin*, *alwaysout* or *capture*.
- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable and has no capture modifier, no action is taken; otherwise, the **copy** clause behaves as follows:
  - At entry to the region:
    - 1. If var is not present and is not a null pointer, an allocate memory action is performed.
    - 2. If *var* is not present or if an **always** or **alwaysin** modifier appears, a *transfer in* action is performed.
    - 3. An *increment counter* action is performed with the associated structured reference counter.
    - 4. If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach pointer* action is performed, followed by an *increment counter* action on the associated attachment counter.
  - At exit from the region:
    - If the structured reference counter for *var* is zero, no action is taken.
    - Otherwise,
      - 1. If *var* is a pointer reference, a *decrement counter* action is performed with the associated attachment counter
      - 2. If the associated attachment counter is now zero, a *detach pointer* action is performed.
      - 3. A *decrement counter* action is performed with the structured associated reference counter.
      - 4. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are now zero or if an **always** or **alwaysout** modifier appears, a *transfer out* action is performed.
      - 5. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are now zero, a *deallocate memory* action is performed.
- The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.
- For compatibility with OpenACC 2.0, **present\_or\_copy** and **pcopy** are alternate names for copy.

# 2.7.8 copyin clause

- The **copyin** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs, on **declare** directives, and on **enter data** directives.
- Only the following modifiers may appear in the optional *modifier-list*: *always*, *alwaysin* or *readonly*.

  Additionally, on structured **data** and compute constructs *capture* modifier may appear.
- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable and has no capture modifier, no action is taken; otherwise, the **copyin** clause behaves as follows:
  - At entry to a region, the structured reference counter is used. On an **enter data** directive, the dynamic reference counter is used.
    - 1. If var is not present and is not a null pointer, an allocate memory action is performed.
    - 2. If *var* is not present or if an **always** or **alwaysin** modifier appears, a *transfer in* action is performed.
    - 3. If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach pointer* action is performed followed by an *increment counter* action with the associated attachment counter.
    - 4. An *increment counter* action is performed with the appropriate associated reference counter.
  - At exit from the region:
    - If the structured reference counter for *var* is zero, no action is taken.
  - Otherwise,

1914

1915

1916

1917

1918

1919

1920

1921

1922

1923

1924

1925

1926

1927

1928

1929

1930

1931

1932

- 1. If *var* is a pointer reference, a *decrement counter* action is performed on the associated attachment counter.
- 2. If *var* is a pointer reference and the associated attachment counter is now zero, a *detach pointer* action is performed.
- 3. A *decrement counter* action is performed with the associated structured reference counter.
- 4. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are now zero, a *deallocate memory* action is performed.
- If the optional **readonly** modifier appears, then the implementation may assume that the data referenced by *var-list* is never written to within the applicable region.
- 1936 The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.
- For compatibility with OpenACC 2.0, present\_or\_copyin and pcopyin are alternate names for copyin.
- An enter data directive with a copyin clause is functionally equivalent to a call to the acc\_copyin API routine, as described in Section 3.2.18.

# 2.7.9 copyout clause

The **copyout** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs, on **declare** directives, and on **exit data** directives. The clause may optionally have a **zero** modifier if the **copyout** clause appears on a structured **data** or compute construct.

- Only the following modifiers may appear in the optional *modifier-list*: *always*, *alwaysout* or *zero*.

  Additionally, on structured **data** and compute constructs *capture* modifier may appear.
- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable and has no capture modifier, no action is taken; otherwise, the **copyout** clause behaves as follows:
  - At entry to a region:

1949

1950

1951

1952

1953

1954

1955

1956

1957

1958

1959

1960

1961

1962

1963

1964

1965

1966

1967

1968

1969

- 1. If *var* is not present and is not a null pointer, an *allocate memory* action is performed. If a **zero** modifier appears, the memory is initialized to zero.
- 2. If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach pointer* action is performed, followed by an *increment counter* action on the associated attachment counter.
- 3. An *increment counter* action is performed with the associated structured reference counter.
- At exit from a region, the structured reference counter is used. On an exit data directive, the dynamic reference counter is used.
  - If the appropriate reference counter for *var* is zero, no action is taken.
  - Otherwise.
    - 1. If *var* is a pointer reference, a *decrement counter* action is performed on the associated attachment counter.
    - 2. If *var* is a pointer reference and the associated attachment counter is now zero, a *detach pointer* action is performed.
    - 3. The reference count is updated as follows:
      - \* On an **exit data** directive with a **finalize** clause, a *reset counter* action is performed to the dynamic reference.
      - \* Otherwise, a *decrement counter* action is performed with the appropriate associated reference counter.
    - 4. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are now zero or an **always** or **alwaysout** modifier appears, a *transfer out* action is performed.
    - 5. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are now zero, a *deallocate memory* action is performed.
- The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.
- For compatibility with OpenACC 2.0, present\_or\_copyout and pcopyout are alternate names for copyout.
- An exit data directive with a copyout clause and with or without a finalize clause is functionally equivalent to a call to the acc\_copyout\_finalize or acc\_copyout API routine, respectively, as described in Section 3.2.19.

### 2.7.10 create clause

1985

1986

1987

1988

1989

1990

1991

1992

1993

1994

1995

1996

1997

1998

1999

2000

2001

2002

2009

2013

- The **create** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs, on **declare** directives, and on **enter data** directives.
- Only the following modifiers may appear in the optional *modifier-list*: *zero*. Additionally, on structured **data** and compute constructs *capture* modifier may appear.
- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable and has no capture modifier, no action is taken; otherwise, the **create** clause behaves as follows:
  - At entry to a region, the structured reference counter is used. On an enter data directive, the dynamic reference counter is used.
    - 1. If *var* is not present and is not a null pointer, an *allocate memory* action is performed. If a **zero** modifier appears, the memory is initialized to zero.
    - 2. If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach pointer* action is performed, followed by an *increment counter* action on the associated attachment counter.
    - 3. An increment counter action is performed on the appropriate associated reference counter.
  - At exit from the region:
    - If the structured reference counter for var is zero, no action is taken.
    - Otherwise.
      - 1. If *var* is a pointer reference, a *decrement counter* action is performed on the associated attachment counter.
      - 2. If *var* is a pointer reference and the associated attachment counter is now zero, a *detach pointer* action is performed.
      - 3. A *decrement counter* action is performed with the associated structured reference counter.
      - 4. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are zero, a *deallocate memory* action is performed.
- 2003 The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.
- For compatibility with OpenACC 2.0, present\_or\_create and pcreate are alternate names for create.
- An enter data directive with a create clause is functionally equivalent to a call to the acc\_create
  API routine, as described in Section 3.2.18, except the directive may perform an *attach* action for a
- 2008 pointer reference.

#### 2.7.11 no create clause

- 2010 The **no\_create** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs.
- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable, no action is taken; otherwise, the **no\_create** clause behaves as follows:
  - At entry to the region:

- The OpenACC® API Version 3.4 2.7. Data Clauses - If var is present and is not a null pointer, an increment counter action is performed with 2014 the structured reference counter. 2015 - If var is present and is a pointer reference, 2016 1. an *increment counter* action is performed on the associated attachment counter, 2017 2. and if the associated attachment counter is now one, an attach pointer action is 2018 performed. 2019 - If var is not present, no action is performed, and any device code in this construct will 2020 use the local memory address for var. 2021 • At exit from the region: 2022 - If the structured reference counter for var is zero or var is a null pointer, no action is 2023 taken. 2024 - Otherwise, 2025 1. If *var* is a pointer reference, 2026 a) a decrement counter action is performed on the associated attachment counter, 2027 b) and if the associated attachment counter is now zero, a detach pointer action is 2028 performed. 2029
  - 2. A decrement counter action is performed with the structured reference counter.
  - 3. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are zero, a *deallocate memory* action is performed.

### 2.7.12 delete clause

2030

2031

2032

2033

2037

2038

2039

2040

2041

2042

2043

2044

2045

2046

2047

2034 The **delete** clause may appear on **exit data** directives.

For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable, no action is taken; otherwise, the **delete** clause behaves as follows:

- If the dynamic reference counter for *var* is zero, no action is taken.
- Otherwise,
  - 1. If var is a pointer reference,
    - a) a decrement counter action is performed on the associated attachment counter,
    - b) and if the associated attachment counter is now zero, a *detach pointer* action is performed.
  - 2. If *var* is not a null pointer, the dynamic reference counter is updated, as follows:
    - On an exit data directive with a finalize clause, a reset counter action is performed on the associated dynamic reference counter.
    - Otherwise, a decrement counter action is performed with the associated dynamic reference counter.

2049

2054

2060

2061

2062

2063

2064

2065

2066

2072

2073

2074

2075

2077

2079

2080

2081

2082

2083

3. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are now zero, a *deallocate memory* action is performed.

An exit data directive with a delete clause and with or without a finalize clause is functionally equivalent to a call to the acc\_delete\_finalize or acc\_delete API routine, respectively, as described in Section 3.2.19.

2053 The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.

### 2.7.13 attach clause

The attach clause may appear on structured data and compute constructs and on enter data directives. Each *var* argument to an attach clause must be a C or C++ pointer or a Fortran variable or array with the pointer or allocatable attribute.

For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable, no action is taken; otherwise, the **attach** clause behaves as follows:

- At entry to a region or at an **enter data** directive, an *attach pointer* action is performed followed by an *increment counter* action with the associated attachment counter.
- At exit from the region,
  - 1. a decrement counter action is performed with the associated attachment counter,
  - 2. and if the associated attachment counter is now zero, a *detach pointer* action is performed.

#### 2.7.14 detach clause

The **detach** clause may appear on **exit data** directives. Each *var* argument to a **detach** clause must be a C or C++ pointer or a Fortran variable or array with the **pointer** or **allocatable** attribute.

For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable, no action is taken; otherwise, the **detach** clause behaves as follows:

- If there is a **finalize** clause on the **exit data** directive, a *reset counter* action with the attachment counter is performed. Otherwise, a *decrement counter* action is performed with the associated attachment counter.
- If the attachment counter is now zero, a detach pointer action is performed.

### **Examples**

• The code below contains two copy clauses for variables **x** and **y** respectively. As the capture modifier is used on the copy clause for **y**, the parallel loop always updates a discrete copy of **y** from the original, regardless of whether the original variable **y** is allocated in shared memory or not. The parallel loop may update the original or device copy of **x** depending on the original allocation.

2104

2105

2106

2107

2130

2131

2132

2133

```
integer :: x(N), y(N)
2084
              ! If x is in shared memory, no actions are performed,
2085
              ! otherwise an allocate device memory and transfer in/out
2086
              ! actions are performed.
2087
              !$acc data copy(x)
2088
2089
              ! Since the capture modifier is used in the copy clause,
2090
              ! an allocate device-accessible memory and transfer in/out
2091
              ! actions always occur and the discrete copy of y is
2092
              ! accessed in the parallel loop.
2093
              !$acc parallel loop copy(capture:y)
2094
2095
                do i=1, N
                  ! Updates original x or a device copy depending on the
2096
                   ! memory x is allocated in.
2097
                  x(i) = x(i) + 1
2098
                   ! Always updates a discrete copy of y.
2099
2100
                  y(i) = y(i) + 1
                end do
2101
              !$acc end data
2102
```

• In the following code, a variable **x** within a nested data region becomes captured in the enclosed compute region. Depending on where **x** was originally allocated, creating its discrete copy may occur at different points in the program, resulting in different values of **x** being used within the parallel loop. Writing code in this manner can lead to reduced portability across targets with differing memory architectures.

```
integer :: x(N)
2108
2109
             x = 0
2110
             ! If x is in shared memory, no action is performed,
             ! otherwise allocate in device memory, transfer in/out and
2111
               present increment actions are performed.
2112
             !$acc data copy(x)
2113
             x = 1
2114
2115
             ! If x is in shared memory, allocate in device-accessible
             ! memory, and transfer in/out actions are performed for
2116
             ! the copy clause below due to the capture modifier.
2117
             ! Otherwise, only the present increment counter action will
2118
2119
             ! be performed as the device copy of x has already been
2120
             ! created previously.
             !$acc parallel loop copy(capture:x)
2121
               do i=1,N
2122
                 ! If the copy of x was created for the first data clause
2123
                 ! this loop updates its values from 0 to 1 but if it was
2124
                 ! created for the second data clause the updated values
2125
                 ! will be from 1 to 2.
2126
                 x(i) = x(i) + 1
2127
               end do
2128
             !$acc end data
2129
```

• In the following code, a variable **x** within a nested data region is captured at the beginning of the outer region. Regardless of how **x** is allocated, the descrete copy will always be created at the start of the nested data region, ensuring that the updated value used in the parallel region remains consistent across platforms with different memory architectures.

2153

2154

2155

2156

2157

2158

```
integer :: x(N)
2134
             x = 0
2135
             ! Regardless of the memory type for the original x allocation,
2136
             ! allocate and transfer in/out actions will be performed for
2137
             ! the clause below due to the capture modifier. Its discrete copy
2138
             ! lifetime is bound to the structured data region.
2139
             !$acc data copy(capture:x)
2140
             x = 1
2141
             ! Even if x was allocated in the shared memory originally
2142
             ! it became captured with a discrete copy in the data construct
2143
             ! above, this means that for the following copy clause only
2144
2145
              the present counter actions will be performed.
             !$acc parallel loop copy(x)
2146
               do i=1,N
2147
                 ! The update of x here will always result in values 1.
2148
                 x(i) = x(i) + 1
2149
2150
               end do
             !$acc end data
2151
```

• In the code below, the use of the **capture** modifier on the subroutine's local allocation **B** ensures that no data race occurs when accessing **B** within asynchronous compute regions, even if **B** is allocated in shared memory. The original shared memory allocation of **B** may be reused for subsequent local allocations after the subroutine exits, even while the asynchronous compute regions on the device may not yet have completed. However, with the **capture** modifier a copy of **B** is created for the duration of the capturing asynchronous data region, which outlives the enclosed asynchronous compute regions.

```
subroutine work (A, N)
2159
                integer :: i, N
2160
                real, dimension(N), intent(inout) :: A
2161
               real, dimension(N) :: B
2162
2163
                ! A discrete copy of B is created here.
2164
2165
                !$acc data create(capture:B(:)) async(1)
2166
                ! The captured copy of B is used in the enclosed
2167
                ! compute regions.
2168
2169
                !$acc kernels async(1)
2170
               B(:) = 1.0
2171
                !$acc end kernels
2172
2173
                !$acc parallel loop present(A(1:N),B(1:N)) async(1)
2174
               do i=1,N
2175
2176
                  A(i) = A(i) + B(i)
                end do
2177
2178
                ! When this asynchronous data region completes, B's
2179
                ! captured copy ends its lifetime, which may be after
2180
                ! the subroutine exits, and therefore the original
2181
                  allocation of B ends its lifetime.
2182
                !$acc end data
2183
             end
2184
```

2186

2187

2188

2189

2190

2191

2192

• Despite the use of the **capture** modifier on the subroutine's local allocation **B**, the following example still contains a data race and therefore demonstrates an illegal code pattern. Although the asynchronous compute regions access a discrete copy of **B** in a race-free manner, a data race is possible at the end of the data construct — specifically during the **transfer out** action, when the discrete copy of **B** is written back to the original. This race condition may arise because the original shared memory allocation of **B** might be reused for subsequent local allocations before the completion of the asynchronous data region and the compute regions it encloses.

```
subroutine work (A, N)
2193
               integer :: i, N
2194
               real, dimension(N), intent(inout) :: A
2195
               real, dimension(N) :: B
2196
2197
                ! A discrete copy of B is created here.
2198
               !$acc data copyout(capture:B(:)) async(1)
2199
2200
2201
                ! The captured copy of B is used in the enclosed
2202
                ! compute regions.
2203
               !$acc kernels async(1)
2204
2205
               B(:) = 1.0
               !$acc end kernels
2206
2207
               !$acc parallel loop present(A(1:N),B(1:N)) async(1)
2208
               do i=1,N
2209
                 A(i) = A(i) + B(i)
2210
               end do
2211
2212
                ! When this asynchronous data region completes, B's
               ! captured copy ends its lifetime, and the transfer
2214
               ! out actions is performed. This action may occur
2215
2216
                ! after the subroutine exits and the original allocation
                ! of B ends its lifetime. This results in a data race
2217
                ! updating the original location of B which is no longer
2218
                ! in scope.
2219
               !$acc end data
2220
2221
             end
```

### 2.8 Host Data Construct

```
2224 Summary
```

The **host\_data** construct makes the address of data in device-accessible memory available on the host.

#### 227 Syntax

2222

2223

2228

In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC host\_data construct is

```
#pragma acc host_data clause-list new-line
structured block
and in Fortran, the syntax is
```

```
!$acc host data clause-list
2232
               structured block
2233
          !$acc end host data
2234
2235
     or
          !$acc host data clause-list
2236
               block construct
2237
          [!$acc end host_data]
2238
     where clause is one of the following:
2239
          use_device ( var-list )
2240
          if (condition)
2241
2242
          if_present
```

#### 3 Description

This construct is used to make the address of data in device-accessible memory available in host code.

### 2246 Restrictions

2248

2249

2250

2251

2252

2253

2254

2255

2256

2257

2258

2259

2260

2261

2266

- A *var* in a **use\_device** clause must be the name of a variable or array.
  - At least one use\_device clause must appear.
  - At most one if clause may appear.
  - See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in use\_device clauses.

### 2.8.1 use\_device clause

The **use\_device** clause tells the compiler to use device-accessible memory address of any *var* in *var-list* in code within the construct. In particular, this may be used to pass the device address of *var* to optimized procedures written in a lower-level API. If *var* is a null pointer, the same value is used for the device address. Otherwise, when there is no **if\_present** clause, and either there is no **if** clause or the condition in the **if** clause evaluates to *true*, the *var* in *var-list* must be present in device-accessible memory due to data regions or data lifetimes that contain this construct. For data in shared memory which is not a captured variable, the device address is the same as the host address.

#### 2.8.2 if clause

The if clause is optional. When an if clause appears and the condition evaluates to *false*, the compiler will not replace the addresses of any *var* in code within the construct. When there is no if clause, or when an if clause appears and the condition evaluates to *true*, the compiler will replace the addresses as described in the previous subsection.

### 2.8.3 if\_present clause

When an **if\_present** clause appears on the directive, the compiler will only replace the address of any *var* which appears in *var-list* that is present in device-accessible memory for the current device.

2309

```
2.9
            Loop Construct
2270
     Summary
2271
     The OpenACC loop construct applies to a loop which must immediately follow this directive. The
2272
     loop construct can describe what type of parallelism to use to execute the loop and declare private
     vars and reduction operations.
     Syntax
2275
     In C and C++, the syntax of the loop construct is
2276
          #pragma acc loop [clause-list] new-line
2277
               for loop
2278
     In Fortran, the syntax of the loop construct is
2279
          !$acc loop [clause-list]
2280
               do loop
2281
     where clause is one of the following:
2282
          collapse([force:] n)
2283
          gang [ ( gang-arg-list ) ]
2284
          worker[([num:]int-expr)]
2285
          vector [ ( [length:]int-expr ) ]
2286
          seq
2287
          independent
2288
          auto
          tile(size-expr-list)
2290
          device_type ( device-type-list )
2291
          private(var-list)
2292
          reduction(operator:var-list)
2293
     where gang-arg is one of:
2294
          [num:]int-expr
2295
          dim:int-expr
2296
          static:size-expr
2297
     and gang-arg-list may have at most one num, one dim, and one static argument, and where
2298
     size-expr is one of:
2299
2300
          int-expr
2301
2302
     Some clauses are only valid in the context of a kernels construct; see the descriptions below.
2303
     An orphaned loop construct is a loop construct that has no parent compute construct.
2304
     A loop construct is data-independent if it has an independent clause that is determined explic-
2305
     itly, implicitly, or from an auto clause. A loop construct is sequential if it has a seq clause that
2306
     is determined explicitly or from an auto clause.
2307
```

When do-loop is a do concurrent, the OpenACC loop construct applies to the loop for each

index in the concurrent-header. The loop construct can describe what type of parallelism to use

to execute all the loops, and declares all indices appearing in the *concurrent-header* to be implicitly private. If the loop construct that is associated with do concurrent is combined with a compute construct then *concurrent-locality* is processed as follows: variables appearing in a *local* are treated as appearing in a private clause; variables appearing in a *local\_init* are treated as appearing in a firstprivate clause; variables appearing in a shared are treated as appearing in a copy clause; and a default(none) locality spec implies a default (none) clause on the compute construct. If the loop construct is not combined with a compute construct, the behavior is implementation-defined.

#### Restrictions

2318

2320

2321

2322

2323

2324

2325

2327

2328

2329

2330

2331

2332

2333

2334

2335

2337

2338

2339

2340

2342

2343

- Only the collapse, gang, worker, vector, seq, independent, auto, and tile clauses may follow a device\_type clause.
- The int-expr argument to the worker and vector clauses must be invariant in the kernels region.
- A loop associated with a loop construct that does not have a seq clause must be written to meet all of the following conditions:
  - The loop variable must be of integer, C/C++ pointer, or C++ random-access iterator type.
  - The loop variable must monotonically increase or decrease in the direction of its termination condition.
  - The loop trip count must be computable in constant time when entering the loop construct.

For a C++ range-based **for** loop, the loop variable identified by the above conditions is the internal iterator, such as a pointer, that the compiler generates to iterate the range. It is not the variable declared by the **for** loop.

- Only one of the **seq**, **independent**, and **auto** clauses may appear.
- A gang, worker, or vector clause may not appear if a seq clause appears.
- A loop construct with a gang, worker, or vector clause must not lexically enclose another loop construct with a gang, worker, or vector clause specifying an equal or higher level of parallelism unless the loop constructs have different parent compute scopes. For example, in a loop nest that contains no interleaved compute constructs or procedures, a gang (dim:1) loop must not enclose a gang (dim:3) loop or be enclosed by a worker loop, but a seq loop is permitted at any nesting level.
- At most one gang clause may appear on a loop construct.
- A tile and collapse clause may not appear on loop that is associated with do concurrent.

# 2.9.1 collapse clause

The **collapse** clause is used to specify how many nested loops are associated with the **loop** construct. The argument to the **collapse** clause must be a positive, non-zero *integral-constant-expression*. If no **collapse** clause appears, only the immediately following loop is associated with the **loop** construct.

If more than one loop is associated with the **loop** construct, the iterations of all the associated loops are all scheduled according to the rest of the clauses. The trip count for all loops associated with the **collapse** clause must be computable and invariant in all the loops. The particular integer type used to compute the trip count for the collapsed loops is implementation defined. However, the integer type used for the trip count has at least the precision of each loop variable of the associated loops.

It is implementation-defined whether a **gang**, **worker** or **vector** clause on the construct is applied to each loop, or to the linearized iteration space.

The associated loops are the *n* nested loops that immediately follow the loop construct. If the **force** modifier does not appear, then the associated loops must be tightly nested. If the **force** modifier appears, then any intervening code may be executed multiple times as needed to perform the collapse.

#### Restrictions

- Each associated loop, except the innermost, must contain exactly one loop or loop nest.
- Intervening code must not contain other OpenACC directives, loops, or calls to API routines, even when the **force** modifier appears.

# **Examples**

• In the code below, a compiler may choose to move the call to **tan** inside the inner loop in order to collapse the two loops, resulting in redundant execution of the intervening code.

```
#pragma acc parallel loop collapse(force:2)
{
   for ( int i = 0; i < 360; i++ )
   {
      // This operation may be executed additional times in order
      // to perform the forced collapse.
      tanI = tan(a[i]);
      for ( int j = 0; j < N; j++ )
      {
            // Do Something.
      }
   }
}</pre>
```

# 2.9.2 gang clause

When the parent compute construct is a **parallel** construct, or on an orphaned **loop** construct, the **gang** clause behaves as follows. It specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed in parallel by distributing the iterations among the gangs along the associated dimension created by the compute construct. The associated dimension is the value of the **dim** argument, if it appears, or is dimension one. The **dim** argument must be an *integral-constant-expression* that

2/18

evaluates to the value 1, 2, or 3. If the associated dimension is d, a **loop** construct with the **gang** clause transitions a compute region from gang-redundant mode to gang-partitioned mode on dimension d (GRd to GPd). The number of gangs in dimension d is controlled by the **parallel** construct; the **num** argument is not allowed. The loop iterations must be data independent, except for *vars* which appear in a **reduction** clause or which are modified in an atomic region.

When the parent compute construct is a **kernels** construct, the **gang** clause behaves as follows.

It specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed in parallel across the gangs. The **dim** argument is not allowed. An argument with no keyword or with the **num** keyword is allowed only when the **num\_gangs** does not appear on the **kernels** construct. If an argument with no keyword or an argument after the **num** keyword appears, it specifies how many gangs to use to execute the iterations of this loop.

The scheduling of loop iterations to gangs is not specified unless the **static** modifier appears as an argument. If the **static** modifier appears with an integer expression, that expression is used as a *chunk* size. If the static modifier appears with an asterisk, the implementation will select a *chunk* size. The iterations are divided into chunks of the selected *chunk* size, and the chunks are assigned to gangs starting with gang zero and continuing in round-robin fashion. Two **gang** loops in the same parallel region with the same number of iterations, and with **static** clauses with the same argument, will assign the iterations to gangs in the same number of gangs to use, and with **static** clauses with the same argument, will assign the iterations to gangs in the same manner.

A gang (dim:1) clause is implied on a data-independent loop construct without an explicit gang clause if the following conditions hold while ignoring gang, worker, and vector clauses on any sequential loop constructs and while treating implicit routine directives as if they are explicit:

- This loop construct's parent compute construct, if any, is not a kernels construct.
- An explicit gang (dim:1) clause would be permitted on this loop construct. For example, it must not conflict with a nested loop construct or an enclosing procedure's routine directive, as specified in Sections 2.9 and 2.15.1.
- For every lexically enclosing data-independent **loop** construct, either an explicit **gang (dim:1)** clause would not be permitted on the enclosing **loop** construct, or the **loop** constructs have different parent compute scopes.

**Note:** An important consequence of the above specification is that, before implicitly determining **gang** clauses on **loop** constructs, the implementation must analyze any **auto** clauses to determine if **loop** constructs are sequential, and it must determine relevant implicit **routine** directives (see the implicit **gang** clause example in Section 2.15.1).

Note: As a performance optimization, the implementation might select different levels of parallelism for a **loop** construct than specified by explicitly or implicitly determined clauses as long
as it can prove program semantics are preserved. In particular, the implementation must consider
semantic differences between gang-redundant and gang-partitioned mode. For example, in a series
of tightly nested, data-independent **loop** constructs, implementations often move gang-partitioning
from one **loop** construct to another without affecting semantics.

Note: If the auto or device\_type clause appears on a loop construct, it is the programmer's responsibility to ensure that program semantics are the same regardless of whether the auto clause

is treated as **independent** or **seq** and regardless of the device type for which the program is compiled. In particular, the programmer must consider the effect on both explicitly and implicitly determined **gang** clauses and thus on gang-redundant and gang-partitioned mode. Examples in Sections 2.9.11 and 2.15.1 demonstrate how this issue for the **auto** clause might affect portability across OpenACC implementations.

#### 2.9.3 worker clause

When the parent compute construct is a **parallel** construct, or on an orphaned **loop** construct, 2439 the worker clause specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed 2440 in parallel by distributing the iterations among the multiple workers within a single gang. A **loop** 2441 construct with a worker clause causes a gang to transition from worker-single mode to worker-2442 partitioned mode. In contrast to the **gang** clause, the **worker** clause first activates additional 2443 worker-level parallelism and then distributes the loop iterations across those workers. No argu-2444 ment is allowed. The loop iterations must be data independent, except for vars which appear in a 2445 **reduction** clause or which are modified in an atomic region. 2446

When the parent compute construct is a **kernels** construct, the **worker** clause specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed in parallel across the workers within a single gang. An argument is allowed only when the **num\_workers** does not appear on the **kernels** construct. The optional argument specifies how many workers per gang to use to execute the iterations of this loop.

All workers will complete execution of their assigned iterations before any worker proceeds beyond the end of the loop.

### 2454 2.9.4 vector clause

When the parent compute construct is a **parallel** construct, or on an orphaned **loop** construct, 2455 the **vector** clause specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed in 2456 vector or SIMD mode. A loop construct with a **vector** clause causes a worker to transition from 2457 vector-single mode to vector-partitioned mode. Similar to the worker clause, the vector clause 2458 first activates additional vector-level parallelism and then distributes the loop iterations across those 2459 vector lanes. The operations will execute using vectors of the length specified or chosen for the 2460 parallel region. The loop iterations must be data independent, except for vars which appear in a 2461 reduction clause or which are modified in an atomic region. 2462

When the parent compute construct is a **kernels** construct, the **vector** clause specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed with vector or SIMD processing. An argument is allowed only when the **vector\_length** does not appear on the **kernels** construct.

If an argument appears, the iterations will be processed in vector strips of that length; if no argument appears, the implementation will choose an appropriate vector length.

All vector lanes will complete execution of their assigned iterations before any vector lane proceeds beyond the end of the loop.

### 2.9.5 seq clause

2470

The **seq** clause specifies that the associated loop or loops are to be executed sequentially by the accelerator. This clause will override any automatic parallelization or vectorization.

# 2.9.6 independent clause

The **independent** clause tells the implementation that the loop iterations must be data independent, except for *vars* which appear in a **reduction** clause or which are modified in an atomic region. This allows the implementation to generate code to execute the iterations in parallel with no synchronization.

A loop construct with no auto or seq clause is treated as if it has the independent clause when it is an orphaned loop construct or its parent compute construct is a parallel construct.

#### Note

2480

2481

2483

2484 2485

2/186

- It is likely a programming error to use the **independent** clause on a loop if any iteration writes to a variable or array element that any other iteration also writes or reads, except for *vars* which appear in a **reduction** clause or which are modified in an atomic region.
- The implementation may be restricted in the levels of parallelism it can apply by the presence of **loop** constructs with **gang**, **worker**, or **vector** clauses for outer or inner loops.

#### 2.9.7 auto clause

The auto clause specifies that the implementation must analyze the loop and determine whether the loop iterations are data-independent. If it determines that the loop iterations are data-independent, the implementation must treat the auto clause as if it is an independent clause. If not, or if it is unable to make a determination, it must treat the auto clause as if it is a seq clause, and it must ignore any gang, worker, or vector clauses on the loop construct.

When the parent compute construct is a **kernels** construct, a **loop** construct with no **independent** or **seq** clause is treated as if it has the **auto** clause.

Note: Combining the auto and gang clauses might impact a program's portability across Open-ACC implementations. See Section 2.9.2 for details.

### 2496 2.9.8 tile clause

The tile clause specifies that the implementation will split each loop in the loop nest into two 2497 loops, with an outer set of *tile* loops and an inner set of *element* loops. The argument to the **tile** 2498 clause is a list of one or more tile sizes, where each tile size is a positive, non-zero integral-constant-2499 *expression* or an asterisk. If there are n tile sizes in the list, the **loop** construct must be immediately 2500 followed by n tightly nested loops. The first argument in the size-expr-list corresponds to the inner-2501 most loop of the n associated loops, and the last element corresponds to the outermost associated 2502 loop. If the tile size is an asterisk, the implementation will choose an appropriate value. Each loop 2503 in the nest will be split, or *strip-mined*, into two loops, an outer *tile* loop and an inner *element* loop. 2504 The trip count of the element loop will be limited to the corresponding tile size from the size-expr-2505 list. The tile loops will be reordered to be outside all the element loops, and the element loops will 2506 all be inside the *tile* loops. 2507

If the **vector** clause appears on the **loop** construct, the **vector** clause is applied to the *element* loops. If the **gang** clause appears on the **loop** construct, the **gang** clause is applied to the *tile* loops. If the **worker** clause appears on the **loop** construct, the **worker** clause is applied to the *element* loops if no **vector** clause appears, and to the *tile* loops otherwise.

### Restrictions

2513

2514

2515

2517

2518

2519

2520

2521

2522

2523

2524

2525

2526

2527

2528

2529 2530

2531

2548

 Because the associated loops are tightly nested, each associated loop, except the innermost, must contain exactly one loop or loop nest.

# 2.9.9 device\_type clause

The **device\_type** clause is described in Section 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses.

# 2.9.10 private clause

The **private** clause on a **loop** construct specifies that a copy of each item in *var-list* will be created. If the body of the loop is executed in *vector-partitioned* mode, a copy of the item is created for each thread associated with each vector lane. If the body of the loop is executed in *worker-partitioned vector-single* mode, a copy of the item is created for each worker and shared across the set of threads associated with all the vector lanes of that worker. Otherwise, a copy of the item is created for each gang in all dimensions and shared across the set of threads associated with all the vector lanes of all the workers of that gang.

#### Restrictions

• See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in **private** clauses.

### **Examples**

• In the example below, **tmp** is private to each worker of every gang but shared across all the vector lanes of a worker.

```
!$acc parallel
2533
               !$acc loop gang
2534
               do k = 1, n
2535
                !$acc loop worker private(tmp)
2536
                do j = 1, n
2537
                 !a single vector lane in each gang and worker assigns to tmp
2538
                 tmp = b(j,k) + c(j,k)
2540
                 !$acc loop vector
                 do i = 1, n
2541
                  !all vector lanes use the result of the above update to tmp
2542
                  a(i,j,k) = a(i,j,k) + tmp/div
2543
                 enddo
2544
                enddo
2545
               enddo
2546
              !$acc end parallel
```

• In the example below, **tmp** is private to each gang in every dimension.

```
do j = 1, n
2553
                 !all gangs along dimension 1 execute in gang redundant mode and
2554
                 !assign to tmp which is private to each gang in all dimensions
2555
                 tmp = b(j,k) + c(j,k)
                 !$acc loop gang(dim:1)
2557
                 do i = 1, n
2558
                  a(i,j,k) = a(i,j,k) + tmp/div
2550
                 enddo
2560
                enddo
2561
              enddo
2562
             !$acc end parallel
2563
```

### 2.9.11 reduction clause

The **reduction** clause specifies a reduction operator and one or more *vars*. For each reduction *var*, a private copy is created in the same manner as for a **private** clause on the **loop** construct, and initialized for that operator; see the table in Section 2.5.15 reduction clause. After the loop, the values for each thread are combined using the specified reduction operator, and the result combined with the value of the original *var* and stored in the original *var*. If the original *var* is not private, this update occurs by the end of the compute region, and any access to the original *var* is undefined within the compute region. Otherwise, the update occurs at the end of the loop. If the reduction *var* is an array or subarray, the reduction operation is logically equivalent to applying that reduction operation to each array element of the array or subarray individually. If the reduction operation to each member of the composite variable individually.

If a variable is involved in a reduction that spans multiple nested loops where two or more of those loops have associated **loop** directives, a **reduction** clause containing that variable must appear on each of those **loop** directives.

#### Restrictions

- A *var* in a **reduction** clause must be a scalar variable name, an aggregate variable name, an array element, or a subarray (refer to Section 2.7.1).
- Reduction clauses on nested constructs for the same reduction *var* must have the same reduction operator.
- Every var in a **reduction** clause appearing on an orphaned **loop** construct must be private.
- The restrictions for a **reduction** clause on a compute construct listed in in Section 2.5.15 reduction clause also apply to a **reduction** clause on a **loop** construct.
- See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in reduction clauses.
- See Section 2.6.2 Variables with Implicitly Determined Data Attributes for a restriction requiring certain loop reduction variables to have explicit data clauses on their parent compute constructs.
- A **reduction** clause may not appear on a **loop** directive that has a **gang** clause with a **dim:** argument whose value is greater than 1.

A reduction clause may not appear on a loop directive that has a gang clause and
is within a compute construct that has a num\_gangs clause with more than one explicit
argument.

# **Examples**

• **x** is not private at the **loop** directive below, so its reduction normally updates **x** at the end of the parallel region, where gangs synchronize. When possible, the implementation might choose to partially update **x** at the loop exit instead, or fully if **num\_gangs(1)** were added to the **parallel** directive. However, portable applications cannot rely on such early updates, so accesses to **x** are undefined within the parallel region outside the loop.

```
int x = 0;
#pragma acc parallel copy(x)
{
    // gang-shared x undefined
    #pragma acc loop gang worker vector reduction(+:x)
    for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i)
        x += 1; // vector-private x modified
    // gang-shared x undefined
} // gang-shared x updated for gang/worker/vector reduction
// x = I</pre>
```

• **x** is private at each of the innermost two **loop** directives below, so each of their reductions updates **x** at the loop's exit. However, **x** is not private at the outer **loop** directive, so its reduction updates **x** by the end of the parallel region instead.

```
int x = 0;
#pragma acc parallel copy(x)
  // gang-shared x undefined
  #pragma acc loop gang reduction(+:x)
  for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
    #pragma acc loop worker reduction(+:x)
   for (int j = 0; j < J; ++j) {
      #pragma acc loop vector reduction(+:x)
      for (int k = 0; k < K; ++k) {
        x += 1; // vector-private x modified
      } // worker-private x updated for vector reduction
      // gang-private x updated for worker reduction
  }
  // gang-shared x undefined
} // gang-shared x updated for gang reduction
// x = I * J * K
```

• At each **loop** directive below, **x** is private and **y** is not private due to the data clauses on the **parallel** directive. Thus, each reduction updates **x** at the loop exit, but each reduction updates **y** by the end of the parallel region instead.

```
int x = 0, y = 0;
```

2661

2662

2663

2682

2683

2684

2685

2686

2687

2688

```
#pragma acc parallel firstprivate(x) copy(y)
2640
2641
                // gang-private x = 0; gang-shared y undefined
2642
               #pragma acc loop seq reduction(+:x,y)
               for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
2644
                 \mathbf{x} += 1; \mathbf{y} += 2; // loop-private \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} modified
2645
               } // gang-private x updated for trivial seq reduction
2646
                // gang-private x = I; gang-shared y undefined
               #pragma acc loop worker reduction(+:x,y)
2648
               for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
2649
                 x += 1; y += 2; // worker-private x and y modified
2650
2651
               } // gang-private x updated for worker reduction
                // gang-private x = 2 * I; gang-shared y undefined
2652
               #pragma acc loop vector reduction(+:x,y)
2653
               for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
2654
                 x += 1; y += 2; // vector-private x and y modified
2655
2656
               } // gang-private x updated for vector reduction
                // gang-private x = 3 * I; gang-shared y undefined
2657
             } // gang-shared y updated for gang/seq/worker/vector reductions
2658
             // x = 0; y = 3 * I * 2
```

The examples below are equivalent. That is, the reduction clause on the combined construct applies to the loop construct but implies a copy clause on the parallel construct. Thus, x is not private at the loop directive, so the reduction updates x by the end of the parallel region.

```
int x = 0;
2664
             #pragma acc parallel loop worker reduction(+:x)
2665
             for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
2666
               x += 1; // worker-private x modified
2667
             } // gang-shared x updated for gang/worker reduction
2668
             // x = I
2669
             int x = 0;
             #pragma acc parallel copy(x)
2672
2673
                // gang-shared x undefined
2674
               #pragma acc loop worker reduction(+:x)
2675
               for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
2676
                 x += 1; // worker-private x modified
2677
2678
               }
                // gang-shared x undefined
2679
             } // gang-shared x updated for gang/worker reduction
2680
             // x = I
2681
```

• If the implementation treats the **auto** clause below as **independent**, the loop executes in gang-partitioned mode and thus examines every element of **arr** once to compute **arr**'s maximum. However, if the implementation treats **auto** as **seq**, the gangs redundantly compute **arr**'s maximum, but the combined result is still **arr**'s maximum. Either way, because **x** is not private at the **loop** directive, the reduction updates **x** by the end of the parallel region.

```
int x = 0;
const int *arr = /*array of I values*/;
#pragma acc parallel copy(x)
```

```
2690
             {
                // gang-shared x undefined
2691
                #pragma acc loop auto gang reduction(max:x)
2692
                for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
2693
                  // complex loop body
2694
                  x = x < arr[i] ? arr[i] : x; // gang- or loop-private</pre>
2695
                                                   // x modified
2696
2697
                // gang-shared x undefined
2698
             \} // gang-shared x updated for gang or gang/seq reduction
2699
              // x = arr maximum
2700
```

 The following example is the same as the previous one except that the reduction operator is now +. While gang-partitioned mode sums the elements of arr once, gang-redundant mode sums them once per gang, producing a result many times arr's sum. This example shows that, for some reduction operators, combining auto, gang, and reduction is typically non-portable.

```
int x = 0;
const int *arr = /*array of I values*/;
#pragma acc parallel copy(x)
{
    // gang-shared x undefined
    #pragma acc loop auto gang reduction(+:x)
    for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
        // complex loop body
        x += arr[i]; // gang or loop-private x modified
    }
    // gang-shared x undefined
} // gang-shared x updated for gang or gang/seq reduction
// x = arr sum possibly times number of gangs</pre>
```

At the following loop directive, x and z are private, so the loop reductions are not across gangs even though the loop is gang-partitioned. Nevertheless, the reduction clause on the loop directive is important as the loop is also vector-partitioned. These reductions are only partial reductions relative to the full set of values computed by the loop, so the reduction clause is needed on the parallel directive to reduce across gangs.

```
int x = 0, y = 0;
#pragma acc parallel copy(x) reduction(+:x,y)
{
  int z = 0;
  #pragma acc loop gang vector reduction(+:x,z)
  for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
    x += 1; z += 2; // vector-private x and z modified
  } // gang-private x and z updated for vector reduction
  y += z; // gang-private y modified
} // gang-shared x and y updated for gang reduction
// x = I; y = I * 2</pre>
```

# 2.10 Cache Directive

## Summary

When the **cache** directive appears at the top of (inside of) a loop, it suggests array elements or subarrays would benefit by being fetched into the highest level of the cache for the body of the loop.

# 2741 Syntax

2737

2742 In C and C++, the syntax of the cache directive is

```
#pragma acc cache([readonly:]var-list ) new-line
```

In Fortran, the syntax of the cache directive is

```
!$acc cache([readonly:]var-list)
```

A *var* in a **cache** directive must be a single array element or a contiguous subarray. In C and C++, the subarray is an array name followed by an element index or an extended array range specification with start and length in brackets, such as

```
2749 arr[elem] or arr[lower:length]
```

where the element index or lower bound is an *integral-constant-expression*, loop invariant, or the for loop variable plus or minus an *integral-constant-expression* or loop invariant, and the length is an *integral-constant-expression*.

In Fortran, the subarray is an array name followed by a comma-separated list of range specifications in parentheses, with an element index and/or optional lower and upper bound subscripts, such as

```
arr (elem) or arr (lower:upper) or arr (lower:) or arr (:upper) or arr (lower:upper, elem) or arr (lower:upper, lower2:upper2)
```

The element index or lower bounds must be an *integral-constant-expression*, loop invariant, or the do loop variable plus or minus an *integral-constant-expression* or loop invariant; moreover the difference between the corresponding upper and lower bounds must be a constant. If either the lower or upper bounds are missing, the declared or allocated bounds of the array, if known, are used. Range specifications may be mixed.

2762 If the optional **readonly** modifier appears, then the implementation may assume that the data referenced by any *var* in that directive is never written to within the applicable region.

#### Restrictions

2764

2765

2766

2767

2769

2770

2771

- If an array element or a subarray is listed in a cache directive, all references to that array during execution of that loop iteration must not refer to elements of the array outside the index range specified in the cache directive.
- See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in cache directives.

# 2.11 Combined Constructs

# Summary

The combined OpenACC parallel loop, serial loop, and kernels loop constructs are shortcuts for specifying a loop construct nested immediately inside a parallel, serial, or kernels construct. The meaning is identical to explicitly specifying a parallel, serial, or

```
kernels construct containing a loop construct. Any clause that is allowed on a parallel or
     loop construct is allowed on the parallel loop construct; any clause allowed on a serial or
     loop construct is allowed on a serial loop construct; and any clause allowed on a kernels
2777
     or loop construct is allowed on a kernels loop construct.
2778
     Syntax
2779
     In C and C++, the syntax of the parallel loop construct is
2780
          #pragma acc parallel loop [clause-list] new-line
2781
              for loop
2782
     In Fortran, the syntax of the parallel loop construct is
2783
          !$acc parallel loop [clause-list]
2784
               do loop
2785
          [!$acc end parallel loop]
2786
     The associated structured block is the loop which must immediately follow the directive. Any of
2787
     the parallel or loop clauses valid in a parallel region may appear.
2788
     In C and C++, the syntax of the serial loop construct is
2789
          #pragma acc serial loop [clause-list] new-line
2790
              for loop
2791
     In Fortran, the syntax of the serial loop construct is
2792
          !$acc serial loop [clause-list]
2793
               do loop
270/
          [!$acc end serial loop]
2795
     The associated structured block is the loop which must immediately follow the directive. Any of
     the serial or loop clauses valid in a serial region may appear.
2797
     In C and C++, the syntax of the kernels loop construct is
          #pragma acc kernels loop [clause-list] new-line
2799
              for loop
2800
     In Fortran, the syntax of the kernels loop construct is
2801
          !$acc kernels loop [clause-list]
2802
               do loop
2803
          [!$acc end kernels loop]
2804
     The associated structured block is the loop which must immediately follow the directive. Any of
2805
     the kernels or loop clauses valid in a kernels region may appear.
2806
     A private or reduction clause on a combined construct is treated as if it appeared on the
2807
     loop construct. In addition, a reduction clause on a combined construct implies a copy clause
2808
```

2809

2811

as described in Section 2.6.2.

• The restrictions for the parallel, serial, kernels, and loop constructs apply.

# 2.12 Atomic Construct

2812

```
Summary
2813
      An atomic construct ensures that a specific storage location is accessed and/or updated atomically,
2814
      preventing simultaneous reading and writing by gangs, workers, and vector threads that could result
      in indeterminate values.
2816
      Syntax
2817
      In C and C++, the syntax of the atomic constructs is:
2818
            #pragma acc atomic[atomic-clause][if(condition)] new-line
2819
                  expression-stmt
2820
      or:
2821
            #pragma acc atomic capture[if(condition)] new-line
2822
                 structured block
2823
      Where atomic-clause is one of read, write, update, or capture. The expression-stmt is an
2824
      expression statement with one of the following forms:
2825
      If the atomic-clause is read:
2826
            v = x;
2827
      If the atomic-clause is write:
2828
            \mathbf{x} = expr;
2829
      If the atomic-clause is update or no clause appears:
2830
            x++;
2831
2832
            x--;
            ++x;
2833
            --x;
2834
            x binop= expr;
2835
            \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x} \ binop \ expr;
2836
            \mathbf{x} = expr \ binop \ \mathbf{x};
2837
2838
      If the atomic-clause is capture:
            v = x++;
2839
            v = x--;
2840
            v = ++x;
2841
            v = --x;
            \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x} \ binop = expr;
2843
            \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x} binop expr;
2844
            \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x} = expr \ binop \ \mathbf{x};
2845
      The structured-block is a structured block with one of the following forms:
2846
            \{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \mathbf{x} \ binop = expr; \}
2847
            \{x \ binop = expr; \ v = x; \}
2848
            \{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x} \ binop \ expr; \}
2840
            \{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \mathbf{x} = expr \ binop \ \mathbf{x}; \}
2850
```

```
\{x = x \ binop \ expr; \ v = x;\}
2851
               \{x = expr \ binop \ x; \ v = x;\}
2852
                \{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \mathbf{x} = expr; \}
2853
                \{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \ \mathbf{x}++;\}
2854
                 \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; ++\mathbf{x};
2855
                \{++x; v = x;\}
2856
                \{x++; v = x;\}
2857
                \{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \ \mathbf{x} - -; \}
2858
                \{v = x; --x;\}
2859
                \{--\mathbf{x}; \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x};\}
2860
               \{x--; v = x;\}
2861
```

2862 In the preceding expressions:

2863

2866

2871

2872

2873

2874

2875

2876

2877

2878

- **x** and **v** (as applicable) are both 1-value expressions with scalar type.
- During the execution of an atomic region, multiple syntactic occurrences of **x** must designate the same storage location.
  - Neither of  $\mathbf{v}$  and expr (as applicable) may access the storage location designated by  $\mathbf{x}$ .
- Neither of  $\mathbf{x}$  and expr (as applicable) may access the storage location designated by  $\mathbf{v}$ .
- *expr* is an expression with scalar type.
- binop is one of +,  $\star$ , -, /, &, ^, |, <<, or >>.
- binop, binop=, ++, and -- are not overloaded operators.
  - The expression **x** binop expr must be mathematically equivalent to **x** binop (expr). This requirement is satisfied if the operators in expr have precedence greater than binop, or by using parentheses around expr or subexpressions of expr.
  - The expression expr binop  $\mathbf{x}$  must be mathematically equivalent to (expr) binop  $\mathbf{x}$ . This requirement is satisfied if the operators in expr have precedence equal to or greater than binop, or by using parentheses around expr or subexpressions of expr.
    - For forms that allow multiple occurrences of  $\mathbf{x}$ , the number of times that  $\mathbf{x}$  is evaluated is unspecified.

2879 In Fortran the syntax of the **atomic** constructs is:

```
!$acc atomic read[if(condition)]
2880
             capture-statement
2881
         [!$acc end atomic]
2882
    or
2883
         !$acc atomic write[if(condition)]
2884
             write-statement
2885
         [!$acc end atomic]
2886
    or
2887
         !$acc atomic[update][if(condition)]
2888
             update-statement
2889
```

```
[!$acc end atomic]
2890
     or
2891
           !$acc atomic capture[if(condition)]
2892
                update-statement
2893
                capture-statement
2894
           !$acc end atomic
2895
     or
2896
           !$acc atomic capture[if(condition)]
2897
                capture-statement
2898
                update-statement
2899
           !$acc end atomic
2900
     or
2901
           !$acc atomic capture[if(condition)]
2902
                capture-statement
2903
                write-statement
2904
           !$acc end atomic
2905
     where write-statement has the following form (if atomic-clause is write or capture):
2906
          x = expr
2907
     where capture-statement has the following form (if atomic-clause is capture or read):
2908
2909
     and where update-statement has one of the following forms (if atomic-clause is update, capture,
2910
     or no clause appears):
2911
          \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x} operator expr
2912
          \mathbf{x} = expr \ operator \ \mathbf{x}
2913
          \mathbf{x} = intrinsic\_procedure\_name(\mathbf{x}, expr-list)
          x = intrinsic_procedure_name ( expr-list, x )
2915
     In the preceding statements:
2916
         • x and v (as applicable) are both scalar variables of intrinsic type.
2917
         • x must not be an allocatable variable.
2918
         • During the execution of an atomic region, multiple syntactic occurrences of x must designate
2919
            the same storage location.
2920
         • None of v, expr, and expr-list (as applicable) may access the same storage location as x.
2921
         • None of \mathbf{x}, expr, and expr-list (as applicable) may access the same storage location as \mathbf{v}.
2922
         • expr is a scalar expression.
2923
         • expr-list is a comma-separated, non-empty list of scalar expressions. If intrinsic_procedure_name
2924
            refers to iand, ior, or ieor, exactly one expression must appear in expr-list.
2925
```

2929

2930

2931

2932

2933

2934

2935

2936

2937

2938

2948

2949

2950

2951

2952

2953

2954

2955

- - The expression **x** operator expr must be mathematically equivalent to **x** operator (expr). This requirement is satisfied if the operators in expr have precedence greater than operator, or by using parentheses around expr or subexpressions of expr.
  - The expression *expr operator* **x** must be mathematically equivalent to *(expr)* operator **x**. This requirement is satisfied if the operators in *expr* have precedence equal to or greater than *operator*, or by using parentheses around *expr* or subexpressions of *expr*.
  - *intrinsic\_procedure\_name* must refer to the intrinsic procedure name and not to other program entities.
  - *operator* must refer to the intrinsic operator and not to a user-defined operator. All assignments must be intrinsic assignments.
  - For forms that allow multiple occurrences of **x**, the number of times that **x** is evaluated is unspecified.

An atomic construct with the **read** clause forces an atomic read of the location designated by **x**.

An atomic construct with the **write** clause forces an atomic write of the location designated by **x**.

An **atomic** construct with the **update** clause forces an atomic update of the location designated by **x** using the designated operator or intrinsic. Note that when no clause appears, the semantics are equivalent to **atomic update**. Only the read and write of the location designated by **x** are performed mutually atomically. The evaluation of *expr* or *expr-list* need not be atomic with respect to the read or write of the location designated by **x**.

An atomic construct with the capture clause forces an atomic update of the location designated by **x** using the designated operator or intrinsic while also capturing the original or final value of the location designated by **x** with respect to the atomic update. The original or final value of the location designated by **x** is written into the location designated by **v** depending on the form of the atomic construct structured block or statements following the usual language semantics. Only the read and write of the location designated by **x** are performed mutually atomically. Neither the evaluation of *expr* or *expr-list*, nor the write to the location designated by **v**, need to be atomic with respect to the read or write of the location designated by **x**.

For all forms of the **atomic** construct, any combination of two or more of these **atomic** constructs enforces mutually exclusive access to the locations designated by **x**. To avoid race conditions, all accesses of the locations designated by **x** that could potentially occur in parallel must be protected with an **atomic** construct.

Atomic regions do not guarantee exclusive access with respect to any accesses outside of atomic regions to the same storage location  $\mathbf{x}$  even if those accesses occur during the execution of a reduction clause.

If the storage location designated by  $\mathbf{x}$  is not size-aligned (that is, if the byte alignment of  $\mathbf{x}$  is not a multiple of the size of  $\mathbf{x}$ ), then the behavior of the atomic region is implementation-defined.

The **if** clause specifies a condition where an atomic operation is required for correct parallel execution. If *condition* evaluates to *true* or no **if** clause appears, the atomic operation is required. If

condition evaluates to false, the atomic directive can be safely ignored. **Note:** Conditional atomics are useful when different parallelism strategies are employed for different architectures; it is the programmer's responsibility to ensure that the atomic operation is safe to ignore if condition is false.

Although not required, conditional atomics are recommended to be used with conditions that can be evaluated at compile-time, including the acc\_on\_device routine.

#### Restrictions

2972

2073

2974

2075

2976

2977

2978

2979

2981

2982

2983

2984

2985

2988

2989

2990

2991

3000

3001

3002

3003

- All atomic accesses to the storage locations designated by **x** throughout the program are required to have the same type and type parameters.
- Storage locations designated by **x** must be less than or equal in size to the largest available native atomic operator width.
- At most one if clause may appear.

# 2.13 Declare Directive

## Summary

A **declare** directive is used in the declaration section of a Fortran subroutine, function, block construct, or module, or following a variable declaration in C or C++. It can specify that a *var* is to be allocated in device memory for the duration of the implicit data region of a function, subroutine or program, and specify whether the data values are to be transferred from local memory to device memory upon entry to the implicit data region, and from device memory to local memory upon exit from the implicit data region. These directives create a visible device copy of the *var*.

# **Syntax**

2987 In C and C++, the syntax of the **declare** directive is:

#pragma acc declare clause-list new-line

In Fortran the syntax of the **declare** directive is:

```
!$acc declare clause-list
```

where *clause* is one of the following:

```
copy ( [modifier-list : ] var-list )
copyin ( [modifier-list : ] var-list )
copyout ( [modifier-list : ] var-list )
create ( [modifier-list : ] var-list )
present ( var-list )
deviceptr ( var-list )
device_resident ( var-list )
link ( var-list )
```

The associated region is the implicit region associated with the function, subroutine, or program in which the directive appears. If the directive appears in the declaration section of a Fortran *module* subprogram, for a Fortran *common block*, or in a C or C++ global or namespace scope, the associated region is the implicit region for the whole program. The **copy**, **copyin**, **copyout**, **present**, and **deviceptr** data clauses are described in Section 2.7 Data Clauses.

3005

3006

3007

3008

3009

3014

3019

3021

3023

3024

3025

3026

3027

3028

3029

3030

3031

3032

3033

- A declare directive must be in the same scope as the declaration of any var that appears
  in the clauses of the directive or any scope within a C or C++ function or Fortran function,
  subroutine, or program.
  - At least one clause must appear on a **declare** directive.
- A *var* in a **declare** directive must be a variable or array name, or a Fortran *common block* name between slashes.
- A *var* may appear at most once in all the clauses of **declare** directives for a function, subroutine, program, or module.
  - In Fortran, assumed-size dummy arrays may not appear in a **declare** directive.
- In Fortran, pointer arrays may appear, but pointer association is not preserved in device memory.
- In a Fortran *module* declaration section, only **create**, **copyin**, **device\_resident**, and link clauses are allowed.
  - In Fortran, any **create** or **device\_resident** clause affecting a variable with the *allo-catable* or *pointer* attribute must be visible at the allocation and deallocation of that variable.
  - In C or C++ global or namespace scope, only create, copyin, deviceptr, device resident and link clauses are allowed.
  - C and C++ extern variables may only appear in create, copyin, deviceptr, device\_resident and link clauses on a declare directive.
    - In C or C++, the link clause must appear at global or namespace scope or the arguments must be *extern* variables. In Fortran, the link clause must appear in a *module* declaration section, or the arguments must be *common block* names enclosed in slashes.
    - In C or C++, a longjmp call in the region must return to a set jmp call within the region.
  - In C++, an exception thrown in the region must be handled within the region.
  - See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional dummy arguments in data clauses, including **device\_resident** clauses.

#### 2.13.1 device\_resident clause

#### Summary

- The **device\_resident** clause specifies that the memory for the named variables is allocated in the current device memory and not in local memory. The host may not be able to access variables in a **device\_resident** clause. The accelerator data lifetime of global variables or common blocks that appear in a **device\_resident** clause is the entire execution of the program.
- In Fortran, if the variable has the Fortran *allocatable* attribute, the memory for the variable will be allocated in and deallocated from the current device memory when the host thread executes an **allocate** or **deallocate** statement for that variable, if the current device is a non-shared memory device. If the variable has the Fortran *pointer* attribute, it may be allocated or deallocated

by the host in the current device memory, or may appear on the left hand side of a pointer assignment statement, if the right hand side variable itself appears in a **device\_resident** clause.

In Fortran, the argument to a **device\_resident** clause may be a *common block* name enclosed in slashes; in this case, all declarations of the common block must have a matching **device\_resident** clause. In this case, the *common block* will be statically allocated in device memory, and not in local memory. The *common block* will be available to accelerator routines; see Section 2.15 Procedure Calls in Compute Regions.

In a Fortran *module* declaration section, a *var* in a **device\_resident** clause will be available to accelerator subprograms.

In C or C++ global scope, a *var* in a **device\_resident** clause will be available to accelerator routines. A C or C++ *extern* variable may appear in a **device\_resident** clause only if the actual declaration and all *extern* declarations are also followed by **device\_resident** clauses.

#### 54 2.13.2 create clause

3058

3059

3060

3061

3062

3063

3064

3065

3066

3067

3072

3073

3074

3075

3076

3077

3078

<sup>3055</sup> For data in shared memory, no action is taken.

For data not in shared memory, the **create** clause on a **declare** directive behaves as follows, for each *var* in *var-list*:

- At entry to an implicit data region where the **declare** directive appears:
  - If *var* is present, a *present increment* action with the structured reference counter is performed. If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach* action is performed.
  - Otherwise, a *create* action with the structured reference counter is performed. If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach* action is performed.
- At exit from an implicit data region where the **declare** directive appears:
  - If the structured reference counter for var is zero, no action is taken.
  - Otherwise, a present decrement action with the structured reference counter is performed. If var is a pointer reference, a detach action is performed. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are zero, a delete action is performed.

If the **declare** directive appears in a global context, then the data in *var-list* is statically allocated in device memory and the structured reference counter is set to one.

In Fortran, if a variable *var* in *var-list* has the Fortran *allocatable* or *pointer* attribute, then for a non-shared memory device:

- For an **allocate** statement for *var* or an intrinsic assignment statement of *var* that will allocate memory, memory will be allocated in both local memory as well as in the current device memory and the dynamic reference counter will be set to one.
- For a **deallocate** statement for *var* or an intrinsic assignment statement of *var* that will deallocate memory, memory will be deallocated from both local memory as well as the current device memory and the dynamic reference counter will be set to zero.
- In Fortran, an intrinsic assignment statement that reallocates *var* behaves the same as a deal-location followed by an allocation of *var*. **Note:** No update of device memory will occur as

the result of an intrinsic assignment statement on the host; if data coherency between the host and device is required, it is the user's responsibility.

- An allocate, deallocate, or intrinsic assignment statement on a device other than the
  host device will result in undefined behavior.
- If the structured reference counter is not zero, a runtime error is issued.

In Fortran, if a variable *var* in *var-list* has the Fortran *pointer* attribute, then it may appear on the left hand side of a pointer assignment statement, if the right hand side variable itself appears in a create clause.

#### 3088 Errors

3082

3083

3084

3089

3090

3092

3093

3094

3095

3097

3098

3099

3100

3101

3102

3103

3104

3106

3107

3108

3109

3110

3111

3112

3113

3115

3117

• In Fortran, an acc\_error\_present error is issued at a deallocate statement if the structured reference counter is not zero.

3091 See Section 5.2.2.

#### 2.13.3 link clause

The link clause is used for large global host static data that is referenced within an accelerator routine and that has a dynamic data lifetime on the device. The link clause specifies that only a global link for the named variables is statically created in accelerator memory. The host data structure remains statically allocated and globally available. The device data memory will be allocated only when the global variable appears on a data clause for a data construct, compute construct, or enter data directive. The arguments to the link clause must be global data. A declare link clause must be visible everywhere the global variables or common block variables are explicitly or implicitly used in a data clause, compute construct, or accelerator routine. The global variable or common block variables may be used in accelerator routines. The accelerator data lifetime of variables or common blocks that appear in a link clause is the data region that allocates the variable or common block with a data clause, or from the execution of the enter data directive that allocates the data until an exit data directive deallocates it or until the end of the program.

#### 2.14 Executable Directives

#### 2.14.1 Init Directive

# Summary

The **init** directive initializes the runtime for the given device or devices of the given device type. This can be used to isolate any initialization cost from the computational cost, when collecting performance statistics. If no device type appears all devices will be initialized. An **init** directive may be used in place of a call to the **acc\_init** or **acc\_init\_device** runtime API routine, as described in Section 3.2.7.

#### **Syntax**

3114 In C and C++, the syntax of the **init** directive is:

#pragma acc init [clause-list] new-line

In Fortran the syntax of the **init** directive is:

!\$acc init [clause-list]

3118 where *clause* is one of the following:

```
device_type (device-type-list)
device_num (int-expr)
if (condition)
```

## device\_type clause

The **device\_type** clause specifies the type of device that is to be initialized in the runtime. If the **device\_type** clause appears, then the *acc-current-device-type-var* for the current thread is set to the argument value. If no **device\_num** clause appears then all devices of this type are initialized.

#### 3127 device\_num clause

The **device\_num** clause specifies the device id to be initialized. If the **device\_num** clause appears, then the *acc-current-device-num-var* for the current thread is set to the argument value. If no **device\_type** clause appears, then the specified device id will be initialized for all available device types.

#### 3132 if clause

3137

3138

3139

3140

3141

3142

3143

3144

3145

3146

3147

3148

3149

3150

3122

3123

The if clause is optional; when there is no if clause, the implementation will generate code to perform the initialization unconditionally. When an if clause appears, the implementation will generate code to conditionally perform the initialization only when the *condition* evaluates to *true*.

#### Restrictions

- This directive may only appear in code executed on the host.
- If the directive is called more than once without an intervening acc\_shutdown call or shutdown directive, with a different value for the device type argument, the behavior is implementation-defined.
- If some accelerator regions are compiled to only use one device type, using this directive with a different device type may produce undefined behavior.

#### **Errors**

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_type clause
  appears and no device of that device type is available, or if no device\_type clause appears
  and no device of the current device type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_num clause appears and the *int-expr* is not a valid device number or that device is not available, or if no device\_num clause appears and the current device is not available.
- An acc error device init error is issued if the device cannot be initialized.
- 3151 See Section 5.2.2.

#### 2.14.2 Shutdown Directive

## Summary

3153

3161

3168

3169

The **shutdown** directive shuts down the connection to the given device or devices of the given device type, and frees any associated runtime resources. This ends all data lifetimes in device memory, which effectively sets structured and dynamic reference counters to zero. A **shutdown** directive may be used in place of a call to the **acc\_shutdown** or **acc\_shutdown\_device** runtime API routine, as described in Section 3.2.8.

# 3159 Syntax

3160 In C and C++, the syntax of the **shutdown** directive is:

```
#pragma acc shutdown [clause-list] new-line
```

3162 In Fortran the syntax of the **shutdown** directive is:

```
! $acc shutdown [clause-list]
where clause is one of the following:

device_type (device-type-list)
device_num (int-expr)
if (condition)
```

# device\_type clause

The **device\_type** clause specifies the type of device that is to be disconnected from the runtime.

If no **device\_num** clause appears then all devices of this type are disconnected.

#### 3172 device\_num clause

The **device\_num** clause specifies the device id to be disconnected.

3174 If no clauses appear then all available devices will be disconnected.

#### 3175 if clause

The if clause is optional; when there is no if clause, the implementation will generate code to perform the shutdown unconditionally. When an if clause appears, the implementation will generate code to conditionally perform the shutdown only when the *condition* evaluates to *true*.

#### 3179 Restrictions

• This directive may only appear in code executed on the host.

# 3181 Errors

3180

3182

3183

3184

3185

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_type clause appears and no device of that device type is available,
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_num clause appears and the *int-expr* is not a valid device number or that device is not available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_shutdown error is issued if there is an error shutting down the device.

3188 See Section 5.2.2.

# 2.14.3 Set Directive

# 3190 Summary

The **set** directive provides a means to modify internal control variables using directives. Each form of the **set** directive is functionally equivalent to a matching runtime API routine.

## 3193 Syntax

3189

3202

3203

3209

3215

3222

```
In C and C++, the syntax of the set directive is:

#pragma acc set [clause-list] new-line
In Fortran the syntax of the set directive is:

!$acc set [clause-list]

where clause is one of the following

default_async (async-argument)

device_num (int-expr)

device_type (device-type-list)
```

## default\_async clause

if (condition)

The **default\_async** clause specifies the asynchronous queue that is used if no queue appears and changes the value of *acc-default-async-var* for the current thread to the argument value. If the value is **acc\_async\_default**, the value of *acc-default-async-var* will revert to the initial value, which is implementation-defined. A **set default\_async** directive is functionally equivalent to a call to the **acc\_set\_default\_async** runtime API routine, as described in Section 3.2.14.

# device\_num clause

The **device\_num** clause specifies the device number to set as the default device for accelerator regions and changes the value of *acc-current-device-num-var* for the current thread to the argument value. If the value of **device\_num** argument is negative, the runtime will revert to the default behavior, which is implementation-defined. A **set device\_num** directive is functionally equivalent to the **acc\_set\_device\_num** runtime API routine, as described in Section 3.2.4.

# device\_type clause

The **device\_type** clause specifies the device type to set as the default device type for accelerator regions and sets the value of *acc-current-device-type-var* for the current thread to the argument value. If the value of the **device\_type** argument is zero or the clause does not appear, the selected device number will be used for all attached accelerator types. A **set device\_type** directive is functionally equivalent to a call to the **acc\_set\_device\_type** runtime API routine, as described in Section 3.2.2.

# if clause

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the implementation will generate code to perform the set operation unconditionally. When an **if** clause appears, the implementation will generate code to conditionally perform the set operation only when the *condition* evaluates to *true*.

3227

3231

3232

3233

3234

3235

3236

3237

3238

3239

3240

3241

3250

3251

3252

- This directive may only appear in code executed on the host.
- Passing **default\_async** the value of **acc\_async\_noval** has no effect.
- Passing **default\_async** the value of **acc\_async\_sync** will cause all asynchronous directives in the default asynchronous queue to become synchronous.
  - Passing **default\_async** the value of **acc\_async\_default** will restore the default asynchronous queue to the initial value, which is implementation-defined.
  - At least one **default\_async**, **device\_num**, or **device\_type** clause must appear.
  - Two instances of the same clause may not appear on the same directive.

#### Errors

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_type clause appears, and no device of that device type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_num clause appears, and the *int-expr* is not a valid device number.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if a default\_async clause appears, and the argument is not a valid async-argument.
- 3242 See Section 5.2.2.

# 3243 2.14.4 Update Directive

## 3244 Summary

The **update** directive is used during the lifetime of accelerator data to update *vars* in local memory with values from the corresponding data in device-accessible memory, or to update *vars* in device-accessible memory with values from the corresponding data in local memory.

#### 3248 Syntax

3249 In C and C++, the syntax of the **update** directive is:

#pragma acc update clause-list new-line

In Fortran the syntax of the **update** data directive is:

```
!$acc update clause-list
```

where *clause* is one of the following:

```
async [(async-argument)]
separate [(wait-argument)]
device_type(device-type-list)
if(condition)
if_present
self(var-list)
host(var-list)
device(var-list)
```

- Multiple subarrays of the same array may appear in a *var-list* of the same or different clauses on the same directive. For any *var* in *var-list* that is in shared memory and that is not a captured variable,
- no data action will occur. When a **device** clause appears, then for each *var* in the associated *var-list* an transfer in action is performed.
- When a **host** or **self** clause appears, then for each *var* in the associated *var-list* an transfer out action is performed.
- The transfer actions are performed in the order in which they appear on the directive, from left to right.

3271

• At least one **self**, **host**, or **device** clause must appear on an **update** directive.

#### 3272 self clause

- The **self** clause specifies that, for data not in shared memory or for captured variables, a *transfer out* action for the *vars* in *var-list* is performed. Otherwise, no action is taken.
- An **update** directive with the **self** clause is equivalent to a call to the **acc\_update\_self** routine, described in Section 3.2.20.

#### 3277 host clause

3278 The host clause is a synonym for the self clause.

#### 3279 device clause

- The **device** clause specifies that a *transfer in* action for the *vars* in *var-list* is performed for data not in shared memory or for the captured variables. Otherwise, no action is taken.
- An **update** directive with the **device** clause is equivalent to a call to the **acc\_update\_device** routine, described in Section 3.2.20.

#### 3284 if clause

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the implementation will generate code to perform the updates unconditionally. When an **if** clause appears, the implementation will generate code to conditionally perform the updates only when the *condition* evaluates to *true*.

# 3288 async clause

The **async** clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

#### 3290 wait clause

The wait clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

## 3292 if\_present clause

When an **if\_present** clause appears on the directive, no action is taken for a *var* which appears in *var-list* that is not present in the device-accessible memory of the current device.

3295

3296

3297

3298

3299

3300

3301

3302

3303

3304

3305

3306

3307

3308

3309

3310

3311

3312

3313

3314

3315

3316

3317

3318

3320

3321

3322

3323

3324

3328

- The **update** directive is executable. It must not appear in place of the statement following an *if*, *while*, *do*, *switch*, or *label* in C or C++, or in place of the statement following a logical *if* in Fortran.
- If no **if\_present** clause appears on the directive, each *var* in *var-list* must be present in the device-accessible memory of the current device.
  - Only the **async** and **wait** clauses may follow a **device\_type** clause.
- At most one **if** clause may appear. In Fortran, the condition must evaluate to a scalar logical value; in C or C++, the condition must evaluate to a scalar integer value.
  - Noncontiguous subarrays may appear. It is implementation-specific whether noncontiguous regions are updated by using one transfer for each contiguous subregion, or whether the noncontiguous data is packed, transferred once, and unpacked, or whether one or more larger subarrays (no larger than the smallest contiguous region that contains the specified subarray) are updated.
- In C and C++, a member of a struct or class may appear, including a subarray of a member. Members of a subarray of struct or class type may not appear.
- In C and C++, if a subarray notation is used for a struct member, subarray notation may not be used for any parent of that struct member.
  - In Fortran, members of variables of derived type may appear, including a subarray of a member. Members of subarrays of derived type may not appear.
  - In Fortran, if array or subarray notation is used for a derived type member, array or subarray notation may not be used for a parent of that derived type member.
  - See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in self, host, and device clauses.

#### 3319 Errors

- An acc\_error\_not\_present error is issued if no if\_present clause appears and any *var* in a device or self clause is not present on the current device.
- An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of *var* is present in the current device memory but all of *var* is not.
- An **async** or **wait** clause can cause an error to be issued; see Sections 2.16.1 and 2.16.2.
- 3325 See Section 5.2.2.

#### 3326 2.14.5 Wait Directive

See Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

# 2.14.6 Enter Data Directive

3329 See Section 2.6.6 Enter Data and Exit Data Directives for more information.

#### 2.14.7 Exit Data Directive

See Section 2.6.6 Enter Data and Exit Data Directives for more information.

# 2.15 Procedure Calls in Compute Regions

This section describes how routines are compiled for an accelerator and how procedure calls are compiled in compute regions. See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in procedure calls inside compute regions.

# 2.15.1 Routine Directive

## Summary

The **routine** directive is used to tell the compiler to compile the definition for a procedure, such as a function or C++ lambda, for an accelerator as well as for the host. The **routine** directive is also used to tell the compiler the attributes of the procedure when called on the accelerator.

## 3341 Syntax

3330

3332

3336

3337

3346

3347

3348

3349

3354

3355

3356

3357

3358

3367

In C and C++, the syntax of the **routine** directive is:

```
#pragma acc routine clause-list new-line
#pragma acc routine ( name ) clause-list new-line
```

In C and C++, the **routine** directive without a name may appear immediately before a function definition, a function prototype, or a C++ lambda and applies to the function or C++ lambda. The **routine** directive with a name may appear anywhere that a function prototype is allowed and applies to the function or the C++ lambda in scope with that name. See Section A.3.4 for recommended diagnostics for a **routine** directive with a name.

3350 In Fortran the syntax of the **routine** directive is:

```
!$acc routine clause-list
!$acc routine ( name ) clause-list
```

In Fortran, the **routine** directive without a name may appear within the specification part of a subroutine or function definition, or within an interface body for a subroutine or function in an interface block, and applies to the containing subroutine or function. The **routine** directive with a name may appear in the specification part of a subroutine, function or module, and applies to the named subroutine or function.

The *clause* is one of the following:

```
gang[(dim:int-expr)]
3359
         worker
3360
          vector
3361
3362
          sea
         bind (name)
3363
         bind (string)
3364
         device_type ( device-type-list )
3365
         nohost
3366
```

A gang, worker, vector, or seq clause specifies the *level of parallelism* in the routine.

3374

3375

3376

3377

3378

3379

3380

3381

3382

3383

3384

3385

3386

3387

3388

3389

3390

3391

3392

3393

3394

3395

3396

3397

3398

3401

A procedure compiled with the **routine** directive for an accelerator is called an *accelerator rou-*

If no explicit **routine** directive applies to a procedure whose definition appears in the program unit being compiled, then the implementation applies an implicit **routine** directive to that procedure if any of the following conditions holds:

- The procedure is called or its address is accessed in a compute region.
- The procedure is a C++ lambda defined in an accelerator routine that has a **nohost** clause, which is considered relevant below.
- The procedure is the parent compute scope of either:
  - A loop construct. If it is data-independent without auto clause, then its explicit gang, worker, and vector clauses are considered relevant below.
  - A call to an accelerator routine whose routine directive has a gang, worker,
     vector clause explicitly or implicitly determined, each of which is considered relevant below.

The implicit routine directive is determined as follows:

- An implicit **routine** directive has a **seq** clause if the procedure is a C++ virtual function or a Fortran type-bound procedure. Otherwise, from the set containing **seq** and all relevant clauses identified above, the implicit **routine** directive then copies the highest level-of-parallelism clause. **Loop** constructs that do not have any parallelism clauses identified above are ignored when determining the enclosing routine's parallelism. However, if a routine with a parallelism clause is called within such a loop, its clause is still considered when selecting the highest level of parallelism.
- A C++ lambda's implicit routine directive also copies a nohost clause if the lambda is
  defined in an accelerator routine that has a nohost clause or if it contains a call to an acceleration routine with nohost clause.
- When the implementation applies an implicit routine directive to a procedure, it must recursively apply implicit routine directives to other procedures for which the above rules specify relevant dependencies. Such dependencies can form a cycle, so the implementation must take care to avoid infinite recursion. The implicit routine parallelism clause for the procedures being called must be determined before determining the parallelism clause of the caller procedure.

The implementation may apply predetermined **routine** directives with a **seq** clause to any procedures that it provides for an accelerator, such as those of base language standard libraries.

# gang clause

The associated dimension is the value of the **dim** clause, if it appears, or is dimension one. The **dim** argument must be an *integral-constant-expression* that evaluates to the value 1, 2, or 3.

The **gang** clause with dimension d specifies that the procedure can be the parent compute scope of a loop or a call to a routine with a **gang** clause associated with dimension d or less, but it must not be the parent compute scope of a loop or a call to a routine with a **gang** clause with dimension greater than d.

# 3408 worker clause

The **worker** clause specifies that the procedure can be the parent compute scope of a loop or a call to a routine with a **worker** clause, but it must not be the parent compute scope of a loop or a call to a routine with a **gang** clause. A loop in this procedure with an **auto** clause may be selected by the compiler to execute in **worker** or **vector** mode. A call to this procedure must appear in code that is executed in *worker-single* mode, though it may be in *gang-redundant* or *gang-partitioned* mode. For instance, a procedure with a **routine worker** directive may be called from within a loop that has the **gang** clause, but not from within a loop that has the **worker** clause.

#### 3416 vector clause

The **vector** clause specifies that the procedure can be the parent compute scope of a loop or a 3417 call to a routine with a **vector** clause, but it must not be the parent compute scope of a loop or 3418 a call to a routine with a **gang** or **worker** clause. A loop in this procedure with an **auto** clause 3419 may be selected by the compiler to execute in **vector** mode, but not **worker** mode. A call to 3420 this procedure must appear in code that is executed in vector-single mode, though it may be in 3421 gang-redundant or gang-partitioned mode, and in worker-single or worker-partitioned mode. For 3422 instance, a procedure with a routine vector directive may be called from within a loop that has 3423 the gang clause or the worker clause, but not from within a loop that has the vector clause. 3424

# 3425 seq clause

The **seq** clause specifies that the procedure must not be the parent compute scope of a loop or a call to a routine with a **gang**, **worker**, or **vector** clause. A loop in this procedure with an **auto** clause will be executed in **seq** mode. A call to this procedure may appear in any mode.

#### 3429 bind clause

The **bind** clause specifies the name to use when calling the procedure on a device other than the host. If the name is specified as an identifier, it is called as if that name were specified in the language being compiled. If the name is specified as a string, the string is used for the procedure name unmodified. A **bind** clause on a procedure definition behaves as if it had appeared on a declaration by changing the name used to call the procedure on a device other than the host; however, the procedure is not compiled for the device with either the original name or the name in the **bind** clause.

If there is both a Fortran bind and an acc **bind** clause for a procedure definition then a call on the host will call the Fortran bound name and a call on another device will call the name in the **bind** clause.

#### 3440 device\_type clause

The **device\_type** clause is described in Section 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses.

#### 3442 nohost clause

The nohost clause tells the compiler not to compile a version of this procedure for the host.

- Only the gang, worker, vector, seq and bind clauses may follow a device\_type clause
- Exactly one of the gang, worker, vector, or seq clauses must appear.
- In C and C++, function static variables are not supported in functions to which a **routine** directive applies.
- In Fortran, variables with the *save* attribute, either explicitly or implicitly, are not supported in subprograms to which a **routine** directive applies.
- A call to a procedure with a **nohost** clause must not appear in a compute construct that is compiled for the host. See examples below.
- If a call to a procedure with a **nohost** clause appears in another procedure but outside any compute construct, that other procedure must also have a **nohost** clause.
- A call to a procedure with a gang (dim:d) clause must appear in code that is executed in gang-redundant mode in all dimensions d and lower. For instance, a procedure with a gang (dim:2) clause may not be called from within a loop that has a gang (dim:1) or a gang (dim:2) clause. The user needs to ensure that a call to a procedure with a gang (dim:d) clause, when present in a region executing in GRe or GPe mode with e > d and called by a gang along dimension e, is executed by all of its corresponding gangs along dimension d.
- A bind clause may not bind to a routine name that has a visible bind clause.
- If a procedure has a bind clause on both the declaration and the definition then they both
  must bind to the same name.
- In C and C++, a definition or use of a procedure must appear within the scope of at least one explicit and applying **routine** directive if any appears in the same compilation unit. An explicit **routine** directive's scope is from the directive to the end of the compilation unit. If the **routine** directive appears in the member list of a C++ class, then its scope also extends in the same manner as any class member's scope (e.g., it includes the bodies of all other member functions).

# **Examples**

• A function, such as **f** below, requires a **nohost** clause if it contains accelerator-specific code that cannot be compiled for the host. By default, some implementations compile all compute constructs for the host in addition to accelerators. In that case, a call to **f** must not appear in any compute construct or compilation will fail. However, **f** can appear in the **bind** clause of another function, such as **g** below, that does not have a **nohost** clause, and a call to **g** can appear in a compute construct. Thus, **g** is called when the compute construct is compiled for the host, and **f** is called when the compute construct is compiled for accelerators.

```
#pragma acc routine seq nohost
void f() { /*accelerator implementation*/ }
```

• In C, the restriction that a function's definitions and uses must appear within any applying **routine** directive's scope has a simple interpretation: the **routine** directive must appear first. This interpretation seems intuitive for the common case in C where prototypes, definitions, and **routine** directives for a function, such as **f** below, appear at global scope.

```
void f();
void scopeA() {
    #pragma acc parallel
    f(); // nonconforming
}
// The routine directive's scope is not f's full scope.
// Instead, it starts at the routine directive.
#pragma acc routine(f) gang
void scopeB() {
    #pragma acc parallel
    f(); // conforming
}
void f() {} // conforming
```

• C++ classes permit forward references from member function bodies to other members declared later. For example, immediately within class A below, g's scope does not start until after f's definition. Nevertheless, within f's body, g is in scope throughout. The same is true for g's routine directive. Thus, f's call to g is conforming.

```
class A {
  void f() {
    #pragma acc parallel
    g(); // conforming
  }
  #pragma acc routine gang
  void g();
};
```

• In some places, C++ classes do not permit forward references. For example, in the return type of a member function, a member typedef that is declared later is not in scope. Likewise, **g**'s definition below is not fully within the scope of **g**'s **routine** directive even though its body is, so its definition is nonconforming.

3532

3533

3534

3535

3559

3560

3561

3577

3578

3579

• The C++ scope resolution operator and using directive do not affect the scope of routine directives. For example, the routine directive below is specified for the name f, which resolves to A::f. Every reference to both A::f and C::f afterward is in the routine directive's scope, but the routine directive always applies to A::f and never C::f even when referenced as just f.

```
namespace A {
3536
                void f();
3537
                namespace B {
3538
                   #pragma acc routine(f) gang // applies to A::f
3539
3540
              }
3541
              void g() {
3542
                 #pragma acc parallel
3543
                A::f(); // conforming
3544
3545
              void h() {
3546
                using A::f;
                 #pragma acc parallel
                 f(); // conforming
3549
3550
3551
              namespace C {
                void f();
3552
                using namespace A::B;
3553
                void i() {
3554
3555
                   #pragma acc parallel
                   f(); // nonconforming
                 }
3557
              }
3558
```

As specified earlier in this section, before the implementation determines the implicit routine directive for the procedure g, it must determine the implicit routine directive for the procedure f that is called from g.

```
3562
              // step1: implicit #pragma acc routine vector
             void f() {
3563
                #pragma acc loop vector
3564
3565
                for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i)
3566
             };
3567
              // step2: implicit #pragma acc routine vector
3568
             void g() {
3569
                  f(); // has implicit routine directive
3570
3571
             void h() {
3572
                #pragma acc parallel loop gang worker
3573
                for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i)
3574
                  g(); // calling function with vector parallelism
3575
             }
3576
```

• Since the call site of the procedure is not taken into account when determining its routine parallelism, calling procedures may become illegal after their routine parallelism is determined implicitly. In the example below, **f** is resolved to be a vector routine implicitly, this means

it is legal to call  $\mathbf{f}$  from  $\mathbf{g}$  since  $\mathbf{g}$  is executing in vector-single mode, but calling  $\mathbf{f}$  from the loop in  $\mathbf{h}$  is illegal as the loop iterations are partitions across vector lanes.

• Based on the specification of implicit **gang** clauses in Section 2.9.2, the implementation must determine the implicit **routine** directive for a procedure before it determines implicit **gang** clauses on its orphaned **loop** constructs. This behavior minimizes the implicit **routine** directive's level of parallelism and thus maximizes the number of places the lambda can be called. For example, the implicit **routine** directive for the C++ lambda **f** below has only a **vector** clause so that **f** can be called within gang or worker loops. An orphaned **loop** construct has an implicit **gang** clause only if, as in **h** below, it does not have an explicit **gang** clause but gang parallelism appears elsewhere in the lambda, such as the call to **g**.

```
// step 1: implicit #pragma acc routine vector
auto f = []() {
    #pragma acc loop vector // step 2: no implicit gang clause
    for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i)
    ;
};

#pragma acc routine gang
void g();

// step 1: implicit #pragma acc routine gang
auto h = []() {
    #pragma acc loop // step 2: implicit gang clause
    for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i)
    ;
    g();
};</pre>
```

• As specified earlier in this section, when the implementation determines the implicit **routine** directive for a procedure, it must assume that the orphaned loops with the **auto** clauses are data-dependent. This behavior can result in unexploited additional parallelism in such loops in the procedures without the explicit routine directive. For example, within the C++ lambda **f** below, the implementation treats **auto** as **seq**, then **f**'s implicit **routine** directive has a

3630

3631

3653

3654

3655

3656

3657

3659

3660

3661

3662

3677

**seq** clause, which permits the implementation to worker- or vector-partition **h**'s **loop** construct but prevents parallelising the loop in **f** even if the implementation resolves the **auto** clause as data-independent.

```
// step 1: implicit #pragma acc routine with seq
3632
              auto f = []() {
3633
                // step 2: auto -> seq
3634
                #pragma acc loop auto worker vector
                for (int j = 0; j < J; ++j) {
3636
                  // complex loop body
3637
3638
              };
3639
3640
              #pragma acc routine seq
3641
              void g();
              void h() {
3644
                #pragma acc parallel num_gangs(NG)
3645
                // step 3: implicit gang, possibly worker or vector
3646
                #pragma acc loop
3647
                for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
3648
                  f();
3649
3650
                  g();
3651
                }
              }
3652
```

• By specifying a contract between a procedure and its callers, implicit **routine** directives help to establish the semantics of OpenACC programs to facilitate both the user's understanding of the behavior and also the implementation's analysis and diagnostics. However, as usual, the implementation is free to perform optimizations that preserve program semantics. For example, the implicit **routine** directive for the C++ lambda **f** below has a **seq** clause because **f**'s definition provides no means to determine a higher parallelism level and because executing **f**'s **loop** constructs sequentially is compatible with any conceivable call site. Nevertheless, observing that both of **f**'s **loop** constructs are data-independent and that **g**'s call to **f** is in vector-single mode, the implementation might choose to inline a version of **f** such that both **loop** constructs are vector-partitioned.

```
// implicit #pragma acc routine seq
3663
             auto f = []() {
                #pragma acc loop auto // auto -> independent
3665
                for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i)
3666
3667
                #pragma acc loop // implicit independent
3668
                for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i)
3669
3670
3671
             };
             void g() {
3672
                #pragma acc parallel loop gang worker
3673
               for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i)
3674
                  f(); // can inline with vector partitioning
3675
             }
3676
```

As specified earlier in this section, when the implementation determines the implicit routine

directive for a procedure it ignores the **loop** constructs without any explicit parallelism clause, however the parallelism level set on any routine enclosed within such **loop** constructs is considered when determining the implicit routine parallelism. In the example below the routine parallelism clause of **bar** is determined as **vector** implicitly, because it is taken from the parallelism of **foo** even though **foo** is enclosed into the **loop** construct that has no parallelism clause.

```
#pragma acc routine vector
3684
3685
              void foo(){
3686
              }
3687
              // implicit #pragma acc routine vector
3688
             void bar(int n) {
3689
              #pragma acc loop
3690
                for(int i=0; i<n; i++)</pre>
3691
              // bar's routine parallelism is based on foo's parallelism
3692
              // clause, because foo is inside the loop construct with
              // no parallelism set.
3694
3695
                  foo();
3696
              }
3697
             void f() {
3698
              // This loop can be parallelised as gang or worker loop.
3699
3700
              #pragma acc parallel loop
3701
              for(int i=0; i<100; i++)
                bar(100); // has implicit vector routine.
3702
3703
              }
```

#### 2.15.2 Global Data Access

C or C++ global, file static, or *extern* variables or array, and Fortran *module* or *common block* variables or arrays, that are used in accelerator routines must appear in a declare directive in a **create**, **copyin**, **device\_resident** or **link** clause. If the data appears in a **device\_resident** clause, the **routine** directive for the procedure must include the **nohost** clause. If the data appears in a **link** clause, that data must have an active accelerator data lifetime by virtue of appearing in a data clause for a **data** construct, compute construct, or **enter data** directive.

# 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior

This section describes the **async** clause, the **wait** clause, the **wait** directive, and the behavior of programs that use asynchronous data movement, compute regions, and asynchronous API routines.

In this section and throughout the specification, the term *async-argument* means a nonnegative scalar integer expression (*int* for C or C++, *integer* for Fortran), or one of the special values acc\_async\_default, acc\_async\_noval, or acc\_async\_sync as defined in the C header file and the Fortran openacc module. The special values are negative values, so as not to conflict with a user-specified nonnegative *async-argument*. An *async-argument* is used in async clauses, wait clauses, wait directives, and as an argument to various runtime routines.

The async-value of an async-argument is

- acc\_async\_sync if async-argument has a value equal to the special value acc\_async\_sync,
- the value of acc-default-async-var if async-argument has a value equal to the special value acc\_async\_noval or acc\_async\_default,
  - the value of the *async-argument*, if it is nonnegative,
  - implementation-defined, otherwise.

The async-value is used to select the activity queue to which the clause or directive or API routine refers. The properties of the current device and the implementation will determine how many actual activity queues are supported, and how the async-value is mapped onto the actual activity queues. Two asynchronous operations on the same device with the same async-value will be enqueued onto the same activity queue, and therefore will be executed on the device in the order they are encountered by the local thread. Two asynchronous operations with different async-values may be enqueued onto different activity queues, and therefore may be executed on the device in either order or concurrently relative to each other. If there are two or more host threads executing and sharing the same device, asynchronous operations on any thread with the same async-value will be enqueued onto the same activity queue. If the threads are not synchronized with respect to each other, the operations may be enqueued in either order and therefore may execute on the device in either order. Asynchronous operations enqueued to difference devices may execute in any order or may execute concurrently, regardless of the async-value used for each.

If a compute construct, data directive, or runtime API call has an async-value of acc\_async\_sync, the associated operations are executed on the activity queue associated with the async-value acc\_async\_sync, and the local thread will wait until the associated operations have completed before executing the code following the construct or directive. If a data construct has an async-value of acc\_async\_sync, the associated operations are executed on the activity queue associated with the async-value acc\_async\_sync, and the local thread will wait until the associated operations that occur upon entry of the construct have completed before executing the code of the construct's structured block or block construct, and after that, will wait until the associated operations that occur upon exit of the construct have completed before executing the code following the construct.

If a compute construct, data directive, or runtime API call has an *async-value* other than <code>acc\_async\_sync</code>, the associated operations are executed on the activity queue associated with that *async-value* and the associated operations may be processed asynchronously while the local thread continues executing the code following the construct or directive. If a <code>data</code> construct has an *async-value* other than <code>acc\_async\_sync</code>, the associated operations are executed on the activity queue associated with that *async-value*, and the associated operations that occur upon entry of the construct may be processed asynchronously while the local thread continues executing the code of the construct's structured block or block construct, and after that, the associated operations that occur upon exit of the construct may be processed asynchronously while the local thread continues executing the code following the construct.

In this section and throughout the specification, the term *wait-argument*, means:

```
[ devnum : int-expr : ] [ queues : ] async-argument-list
```

If a **devnum** modifier appears in the *wait-argument* then the associated device is the device with that device number of the current device type. If no **devnum** modifier appears then the associated device is the current device.

Each *async-argument* is associated with an *async-value*. The *async-values* select the associated activity queue or queues on the associated device. If there is no *async-argument-list*, the associated activity queues are all activity queues for the associated device.

3768 The queues modifier within a wait-argument is optional to improve clarity of the expression list.

# 2.16.1 async clause

The async clause may appear on a parallel, serial, kernels, or data construct, or an enter data, exit data, update, or wait directive. In all cases, the async clause is optional.

The async clause may have a single async-argument, as defined above. If the async clause does not appear, the behavior is as if the async-argument is acc\_async\_sync. If the async clause appears with no argument, the behavior is as if the async-argument is acc\_async\_noval. The async-value for a construct or directive is defined in Section 2.16.

#### Errors

3769

3776

3777

3780

3785

3786

3787

3788

3789

3790

3791

3792

3793

3794

3795

3796

3797

3798

3799

3800

• An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if an async clause with an argument appears on any directive and the argument is not a valid async-argument.

3779 See Section 5.2.2.

# 2.16.2 wait clause

The wait clause may appear on a parallel, serial, or kernels, or data construct, or an enter data, exit data, or update directive. In all cases, the wait clause is optional.

When there is no wait clause, the associated operations may be enqueued or launched or executed immediately on the device.

If there is an argument to the wait clause, it must be a wait-argument, the associated device and activity queues are as specified in the wait-argument; see Section 2.16. If there is no argument to the wait clause, the associated device is the current device and associated activity queues are all activity queues. The associated operations may not be launched or executed until all operations already enqueued up to this point by this thread on the associated asynchronous device activity queues have completed. Note: One legal implementation is for the local thread to wait until the operations already enqueued on the associated asynchronous device activity queues have completed; another legal implementation is for the local thread to enqueue the associated operations in such a way that they will not start until the operations already enqueued on the associated asynchronous device activity queues have completed.

#### Errors

- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if a wait clause appears on any directive with a devnum modifier and the associated *int-expr* is not a valid device number.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if a wait clause appears on any directive with a queues modifier or no modifier and any value in the associated list is not a valid async-argument.

3801 See Section 5.2.2.

#### 2.16.3 Wait Directive

## Summary

The **wait** directive causes the local thread or operations enqueued onto a device activity queue on the current device to wait for completion of asynchronous operations.

## 3806 Syntax

3803

3807 In C and C++, the syntax of the wait directive is:

```
#pragma acc wait [ ( wait-argument ) ] [ clause-list ] new-line
```

3809 In Fortran the syntax of the wait directive is:

```
!$acc wait [ ( wait-argument ) ] [ clause-list ]
where clause is:

async [ ( async-argument ) ]
if ( condition )
```

If it appears, the *wait-argument* is as defined in Section 2.16, and the associated device and activity queues are as specified in the *wait-argument*. If there is no *wait-argument* clause, the associated device is the current device and associated activity queues are all activity queues.

If there is no **async** clause, the local thread will wait until all operations enqueued by this thread onto each of the associated device activity queues for the associated device have completed. There is no guarantee that all the asynchronous operations initiated by other threads onto those queues will have completed without additional synchronization with those threads.

If there is an **async** clause, no new operation may be launched or executed on the activity queue associated with the *async-argument* on the current device until all operations enqueued up to this point by this thread on the activity queues associated with the *wait-argument* have completed. **Note:**One legal implementation is for the local thread to wait for all the associated activity queues; another legal implementation is for the thread to enqueue a synchronization operation in such a way that no new operation will start until the operations enqueued on the associated activity queues have completed.

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the implementation will generate code to perform the wait operation unconditionally. When an **if** clause appears, the implementation will generate code to conditionally perform the wait operation only when the *condition* evaluates to *true*.

A wait directive is functionally equivalent to a call to one of the acc\_wait, acc\_wait\_async,

acc\_wait\_all, or acc\_wait\_all\_async runtime API routines, as described in Sections 3.2.10

and 3.2.11.

#### Errors

3834

3835

3836

3837

3838

- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if a devnum modifier appears and the *int-expr* is not a valid device number.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if a queues modifier or no modifier appears and any value in the associated list is not a valid async-argument.

3839 See Section 5.2.2.

# 2.17 Fortran Specific Behavior

# 2.17.1 Optional Arguments

3841

3848

3849

3850

3852

3855

3857

3858

3859

3860

3861

3862

3863

3864

3865

This section refers to the Fortran intrinsic function **PRESENT**. A call to the Fortran intrinsic function **PRESENT** (arg) returns .true., if arg is an optional dummy argument and an actual argument for arg was present in the argument list of the call site. This is unrelated to the OpenACC **present** data clause.

The appearance of a Fortran optional argument **arg** as a *var* in any of the following clauses has no effect at runtime if **PRESENT (arg)** is .false.:

- in data clauses on compute and **data** constructs;
- in data clauses on enter data and exit data directives;
- in data and device\_resident clauses on declare directives;
- in use\_device clauses on host\_data directives;
  - in self, host, and device clauses on update directives.

The appearance of a Fortran optional argument **arg** in the following situations may result in undefined behavior if **PRESENT (arg)** is .false. when the associated construct is executed:

- as a *var* in **private**, **firstprivate**, and **reduction** clauses;
- as a *var* in **cache** directives:
  - as part of an expression in any clause or directive.

A call to the Fortran intrinsic function **PRESENT** behaves the same way in a compute construct or an accelerator routine as on the host. The function call **PRESENT** (arg) must return the same value in a compute construct as **PRESENT** (arg) would outside of the compute construct. If a Fortran optional argument arg appears as an actual argument in a procedure call in a compute construct or an accelerator routine, and the associated dummy argument **subarg** also has the **optional** attribute, then **PRESENT** (**subarg**) returns the same value as **PRESENT** (**subarg**) would when executed on the host.

#### 2.17.2 Do Concurrent Construct

This section refers to the Fortran **do concurrent** construct that is a form of **do** construct. When do concurrent appears without a loop construct in a **kernels** construct it is treated as if it is annotated with loop auto. If it appears in a parallel construct or an accelerator routine then it is treated as if it is annotated with loop independent.

# 3. Runtime Library

This chapter describes the OpenACC runtime library routines that are available for use by programmers. Use of these routines may limit portability to systems that do not support the OpenACC API.

Conditional compilation using the **OPENACC** preprocessor variable may preserve portability.

This chapter has two sections:

3875

3876

3878

3870

3880

3881

3882

3883

3884

3888

3889

3890

3891

3894

3895

3896

3897

3900

3901

3902

- Runtime library definitions
- · Runtime library routines

There are four categories of runtime routines:

- Device management routines, to get the number of devices, set the current device, and so on.
- Asynchronous queue management, to synchronize until all activities on an async queue are complete, for instance.
  - Device test routine, to test whether this statement is executing on the device or not.
  - Data and memory management, to manage memory allocation or copy data between memories.

# 3.1 Runtime Library Definitions

In C and C++, prototypes for the runtime library routines described in this chapter are provided in a header file named **openacc.h**. All the library routines are *extern* functions with "C" linkage.

This file defines:

- The prototypes of all routines in the chapter.
- Any datatypes used in those prototypes, including an enumeration type to describe the supported device types.
- The values of acc\_async\_noval, acc\_async\_sync, and acc\_async\_default.

In Fortran, interface declarations are provided in a Fortran module named openacc. The openacc module defines:

- The integer parameter openacc\_version with a value yyyymm where yyyy and mm are the
  year and month designations of the version of the Accelerator programming model supported.
  This value matches the value of the preprocessor variable \_OPENACC.
  - Interfaces for all routines in the chapter.
- Integer parameters to define integer kinds for arguments to and return values for those routines.
  - Integer parameters to describe the supported device types.
  - Integer parameters to define the values of acc\_async\_noval, acc\_async\_sync, and acc async default.

Many of the routines accept or return a value corresponding to the type of device. In C and C++, the 3903 datatype used for device type values is acc device t; in Fortran, the corresponding datatype 3904 is integer (kind=acc\_device\_kind). The possible values for device type are implemen-3905 tation specific, and are defined in the C or C++ include file openacc.h and the Fortran module 3906 openacc. Five values are always supported: acc\_device\_none, acc\_device\_default, 3907 acc device host, acc device not host, and acc device current. For other val-3908 ues, look at the appropriate files included with the implementation, or read the documentation for 3909 the implementation. The value acc\_device\_default will never be returned by any function; 3910 its use as an argument will tell the runtime library to use the default device type for that implemen-3911 tation. 3912

# 3.2 Runtime Library Routines

In this section, for the C and C++ prototypes, pointers are typed **h\_void\*** or **d\_void\*** to designate a host memory address or device memory address, when these calls are executed on the host, as if the following definitions were included:

```
#define h_void void
#define d void void
```

Many Fortran API bindings defined in this section rely on types defined in Fortran's **iso\_c\_binding**module. It is implied that the **iso\_c\_binding** module is used in these bindings, even if not explicitly stated in the format section for that routine.

#### 3922 Restrictions

3913

Except for acc\_on\_device, these routines are only available on the host.

# 3924 3.2.1 acc\_get\_num\_devices

#### 3925 Summary

The acc\_get\_num\_devices routine returns the number of available devices of the given type.

# 3927 Format

```
3928 C or C++:
3929 int acc_get_num_devices(acc_device_t dev_type);
3930 Fortran:
3931 integer function acc_get_num_devices(dev_type)
3932 integer(acc_device_kind) :: dev_type
```

#### 3933 Description

The acc\_get\_num\_devices routine returns the number of available devices of device type dev\_type. If device type dev\_type is not supported or no device of dev\_type is available, this routine returns zero.

# 3.2.2 acc\_set\_device\_type

#### 3938 Summary

The acc\_set\_device\_type routine tells the runtime which type of device to use when executing a compute region and sets the value of *acc-current-device-type-var*. This is useful when the implementation allows the program to be compiled to use more than one type of device.

#### **Format**

```
C or C++:

void acc_set_device_type(acc_device_t dev_type);

Fortran:

subroutine acc_set_device_type(dev_type)

integer(acc_device_kind) :: dev_type
```

#### 3948 Description

A call to acc\_set\_device\_type is functionally equivalent to a set device\_type (dev\_type)
directive, as described in Section 2.14.3. This routine tells the runtime which type of device to use
among those available and sets the value of acc-current-device-type-var for the current thread to
dev\_type.

#### Restrictions

• If some compute regions are compiled to only use one device type, the result of calling this routine with a different device type may produce undefined behavior.

#### 3956 Errors

3953

3954

3955

3957

3958

3960

3965

3978

• An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if device type dev\_type is not supported or no device of dev\_type is available.

3959 See Section 5.2.2.

# 3.2.3 acc\_get\_device\_type

#### 3961 Summary

The acc\_get\_device\_type routine returns the value of acc-current-device-type-var, which is the device type of the current device. This is useful when the implementation allows the program to be compiled to use more than one type of device.

#### Format

```
3966 C or C++:
3967 acc_device_t acc_get_device_type(void);
3968 Fortran:
3969 function acc_get_device_type()
3970 integer(acc_device_kind) :: acc_get_device_type
```

#### Description

The acc\_get\_device\_type routine returns the value of acc-current-device-type-var for the current thread to tell the program what type of device will be used to run the next compute region, if one has been selected. The device type may have been selected by the program with a runtime API call or a directive, by an environment variable, or by the default behavior of the implementation; see the table in Section 2.3.1.

## 3977 Restrictions

• If the device type has not yet been selected, the value acc\_device\_none may be returned.

#### 3.2.4 acc\_set\_device\_num

# 3980 Summary

The acc\_set\_device\_num routine tells the runtime which device to use and sets the value of acc-current-device-num-var.

#### 3983 Format

3979

3990

```
C or C++:

void acc_set_device_num(int dev_num, acc_device_t dev_type);

Fortran:

subroutine acc_set_device_num(dev_num, dev_type)

integer :: dev_num

integer(acc_device_kind) :: dev_type
```

# Description

A call to acc\_set\_device\_num is functionally equivalent to a set device\_type (dev\_type)

device\_num (dev\_num) directive, as described in Section 2.14.3. This routine tells the runtime

which device to use among those available of the given type for compute or data regions in the cur
rent thread and sets the value of acc-current-device-num-var to dev\_num. If the value of dev\_num

is negative, the runtime will revert to its default behavior, which is implementation-defined. If the

value of the dev\_type is zero, the selected device number will be used for all device types. Calling

acc\_set\_device\_num implies a call to acc\_set\_device\_type (dev\_type).

#### 3998 Errors

3990

4000

4001

4002

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if device type dev\_type is not supported or no device of dev\_type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if the value of dev\_num is not a valid device number.
- 4003 See Section 5.2.2.

# 4004 3.2.5 acc\_get\_device\_num

#### 4005 Summary

The acc\_get\_device\_num routine returns the value of acc-current-device-num-var for the current thread.

#### 4008 Format

```
c or C++:
    int acc_get_device_num(acc_device_t dev_type);
    Fortran:
    integer function acc_get_device_num(dev_type)
    integer(acc_device_kind) :: dev_type
```

# Description

4014

The acc\_get\_device\_num routine returns the value of acc-current-device-num-var for the current thread. If there are no devices of device type dev\_type or if device type dev\_type is not supported, this routine returns -1.

# 3.2.6 acc\_get\_property

# 4019 Summary

The acc\_get\_property and acc\_get\_property\_string routines return the value of a device-property for the specified device.

### 4022 Format

```
C or C++:
       size_t acc_get_property(int dev_num,
                                acc_device_t dev_type,
                                acc_device_property_t property);
       const
       char* acc_get_property_string(int dev_num,
                                acc_device_t dev_type,
                                acc_device_property_t property);
4023
   Fortran:
       function acc_get_property(dev_num, dev_type, property)
       subroutine acc_get_property_string(dev_num, dev_type, &
                                property, string)
4024
        integer, value ::
                            dev_num
4025
        integer(acc_device_kind), value :: dev_type
4026
        integer(acc_device_property_kind), value :: property
4027
        integer(c_size_t) ::
                               acc_get_property
4028
        character*(*) :: string
4029
```

# 4030 Description

4031

4032

4033

4034

4035

4036

4037

4038

The acc\_get\_property and acc\_get\_property\_string routines return the value of the property. dev\_num and dev\_type specify the device being queried. If dev\_type has the value acc\_device\_current, then dev\_num is ignored and the value of the property for the current device is returned. property is an enumeration constant, defined in openacc.h, for C or C++, or an integer parameter, defined in the openacc module, for Fortran. Integer-valued properties are returned by acc\_get\_property, and string-valued properties are returned by acc\_get\_property\_string returns the result into the string argument.

The supported values of **property** are given in the following table.

```
return value
       property
                                           return type
                                                       size of device memory in bytes
       acc_property_memory
                                           integer
       acc_property_free_memory
                                           integer
                                                       free device memory in bytes
       acc_property_shared_memory_support
                                           integer
                                                       nonzero if the specified device sup-
4040
                                                       ports sharing memory with the local
                                                       thread
                                                       device name
       acc_property_name
                                           string
                                                       device vendor
       acc_property_vendor
                                           string
       acc_property_driver
                                           string
                                                       device driver version
```

An implementation may support additional properties for some devices.

# Restrictions

- acc\_get\_property will return 0 and acc\_get\_property\_string will return a null pointer (in C or C++) or a blank string (in Fortran) in the following cases:
  - If device type **dev\_type** is not supported or no device of **dev\_type** is available.
  - If the value of **dev\_num** is not a valid device number for device type **dev\_type**.
  - If the value of property is not one of the known values for that query routine, or that property has no value for the specified device.

### 4049 3.2.7 acc\_init

# 4050 Summary

4045

4046

4047

4048

The acc\_init and acc\_init\_device routines initialize the runtime for the specified device type and device number. This can be used to isolate any initialization cost from the computational cost, such as when collecting performance statistics.

#### 4054 Format

```
C or C++:
4055
       void acc_init(acc_device_t dev_type);
4056
       void acc_init_device(int dev_num, acc_device_t dev_type);
4057
    Fortran:
4058
        subroutine acc_init(dev_type)
4059
        subroutine acc_init_device(dev_num, dev_type)
4060
         integer ::
                      dev_num
4061
         integer(acc_device_kind) ::
                                          dev_type
4062
```

# 4063 Description

A call to acc\_init or acc\_init\_device is functionally equivalent to an init directive with matching dev\_type and dev\_num arguments, as described in Section 2.14.1. dev\_type must be one of the defined accelerator types. dev\_num must be a valid device number of the device type dev\_type. These routines also implicitly call acc\_set\_device\_type (dev\_type). In the case of acc\_init\_device, acc\_set\_device\_num (dev\_num) is also called.

If a program initializes one or more devices without an intervening **shutdown** directive or acc\_shutdown call to shut down those same devices, no action is taken.

### 4071 Errors

4072

4073

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if device type dev\_type is not supported or no device of dev\_type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.
- 4076 See Section 5.2.2.

# 3.2.8 acc shutdown

# Summary

4078

The acc\_shutdown and acc\_shutdown\_device routines shut down the connection to specified devices and free up any related resources in the runtime. This ends all data lifetimes in device memory for the device or devices that are shut down, which effectively sets structured and dynamic reference counters to zero.

#### 4083 Format

```
C or C++:
4084
       void acc_shutdown(acc_device_t dev_type);
4085
       void acc_shutdown_device(int dev_num, acc_device_t dev_type);
4086
    Fortran:
4087
        subroutine acc_shutdown(dev_type)
4088
        subroutine acc_shutdown_device(dev_num, dev_type)
4089
         integer ::
                      dev_num
4090
         integer(acc_device_kind) ::
                                         dev_type
4091
```

### 4092 Description

A call to acc\_shutdown or acc\_shutdown\_device is functionally equivalent to a shutdown directive, with matching dev\_type and dev\_num arguments, as described in Section 2.14.2.

dev\_type must be one of the defined accelerator types. dev\_num must be a valid device number of the device type dev\_type. acc\_shutdown routine disconnects the program from all devices of device type dev\_type. The acc\_shutdown\_device routine disconnects the program from dev\_num of type dev\_type. Any data that is present in the memory of a device that is shut down is immediately deallocated.

### Restrictions

4100

4101

4102

4103

4104

4105

4106

4107

4108

4109

4111

4113

4115

- This routine may not be called while a compute region is executing on a device of type dev\_type.
- If the program attempts to execute a compute region on a device or to access any data in the memory of a device that was shut down, the behavior is undefined.
- If the program attempts to shut down the acc\_device\_host device type, the behavior is undefined.

### Errors

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if device type dev\_type
  is not supported or no device of dev\_type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.
- An acc\_error\_device\_shutdown error is issued if there is an error shutting down the
  device.
- 4114 See Section 5.2.2.

# 3.2.9 acc\_async\_test

### 4116 Summary

The acc\_async\_test routines test for completion of all associated asynchronous operations for a single specified async queue or for all async queues on the current device or on a specified device.

### **Format**

```
C or C++:
4120
        int acc_async_test(int wait_arg);
4121
        int acc_async_test_device(int wait_arg, int dev_num);
4122
        int acc_async_test_all(void);
4123
        int acc_async_test_all_device(int dev_num);
4124
    Fortran:
4125
        logical function acc_async_test(wait_arg)
4126
        logical function acc_async_test_device(wait_arg, dev_num)
4127
        logical function acc_async_test_all()
4128
        logical function acc_async_test_all_device(dev_num)
4129
         integer(acc_handle_kind) :: wait_arg
4130
         integer ::
                      dev_num
4131
```

### 4132 **Description**

wait\_arg must be an *async-argument* as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior. **dev\_num** must be a valid device number of the current device type.

The behavior of the acc\_async\_test routines is:

- If there is no **dev\_num** argument, it is treated as if **dev\_num** is the current device number.
- If any asynchronous operations initiated by this host thread on device dev\_num either on async queue wait\_arg (if there is a wait\_arg argument), or on any async queue (if there is no wait\_arg argument) have not completed, a call to the routine returns false.
  - If all such asynchronous operations have completed, or there are no such asynchronous operations, a call to the routine returns *true*. A return value of *true* is no guarantee that asynchronous operations initiated by other host threads have completed.

#### 4143 Errors

4136

4137

4138

4139

4140

4141

4142

4144

4145

1116

4147

4153

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if wait\_arg is not a valid asyncargument value.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.

4148 See Section 5.2.2.

### 4149 3.2.10 acc\_wait

### 4150 Summary

The acc\_wait routines wait for completion of all associated asynchronous operations on a single specified async queue or on all async queues on the current device or on a specified device.

### Format

```
4154  C or C++:
4155     void acc_wait(int wait_arg);
4156     void acc_wait_device(int wait_arg, int dev_num);
4157     void acc_wait_all(void);
4158     void acc_wait_all_device(int dev_num);
```

#### 4159 Fortran:

```
subroutine acc_wait(wait_arg)
subroutine acc_wait_device(wait_arg, dev_num)
subroutine acc_wait_all()
subroutine acc_wait_all_device(dev_num)
integer(acc_handle_kind) :: wait_arg
integer :: dev_num
```

# Description

4166

4176

4180

4181

4185

4186

A call to an **acc\_wait** routine is functionally equivalent to a **wait** directive as follows, see Section 2.16.3:

- acc\_wait to a wait (wait\_arg) directive.
- acc\_wait\_device to a wait (devnum:dev\_num, queues:wait\_arg) directive.
- acc\_wait\_all to a wait directive with no wait-argument.
- acc\_wait\_all\_device to a wait (devnum:dev\_num) directive.

wait\_arg must be an *async-argument* as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior. **dev\_num** must be a valid device number of the current device type.

The behavior of the acc\_wait routines is:

- If there is no **dev\_num** argument, it is treated as if **dev\_num** is the current device number.
- The routine will not return until all asynchronous operations initiated by this host thread on device **dev\_num** either on async queue **wait\_arg** (if there is a **wait\_arg** argument) or on all async queues (if there is no **wait\_arg** argument) have completed.
  - If two or more threads share the same accelerator, there is no guarantee that matching asynchronous operations initiated by other threads have completed.

For compatibility with OpenACC version 1.0, acc\_wait may also be spelled acc\_async\_wait, and acc\_wait\_all may also be spelled acc\_async\_wait\_all.

#### 4184 Errors

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if wait\_arg is not a valid asyncargument value.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.
- 4189 See Section 5.2.2.

# 4190 3.2.11 acc\_wait\_async

# 4191 Summary

The acc\_wait\_async routines enqueue a wait operation on one async queue of the current device or a specified device for the operations previously enqueued on a single specified async queue or on all other async queues.

### 4195 Format

```
C or C++:
       void acc_wait_async(int wait_arg, int async_arg);
       void acc_wait_device_async(int wait_arg, int async_arg,
                                int dev_num);
4196
       void acc_wait_all_async(int async_arg);
4197
       void acc_wait_all_device_async(int async_arg, int dev_num);
4198
   Fortran:
4199
       subroutine acc_wait_async(wait_arg, async_arg)
4200
       subroutine acc_wait_device_async(wait_arg, async_arg, dev_num)
4201
       subroutine acc_wait_all_async(async_arg)
4202
       subroutine acc_wait_all_device_async(async_arg, dev_num)
4203
        integer(acc_handle_kind) :: wait_arg, async_arg
4204
        integer :: dev_num
4205
```

### Description

4206

4209

4210

4211

4212

4213

4215

4222

4223

4224

4225

4228

4229

A call to an acc\_wait\_async routine is functionally equivalent to a wait async (async\_arg)
directive as follows, see Section 2.16.3:

- A call to acc\_wait\_async is functionally equivalent to a wait (wait\_arg) async (async\_arg) directive.
- A call to acc\_wait\_device\_async is functionally equivalent to a wait (devnum: dev\_num, queues:wait\_arg) async(async\_arg) directive.
- A call to acc\_wait\_all\_async is functionally equivalent to a wait async (async\_arg)
  directive with no wait-argument.
- A call to acc\_wait\_all\_device\_async is functionally equivalent to a wait (devnum: dev\_num) async (async\_arg) directive.
- 4217 async\_arg and wait\_arg must must be async-arguments, as defined in
- Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior. **dev\_num** must be a valid device number of the current device type.
- The behavior of the acc\_wait\_async routines is:
- If there is no **dev\_num** argument, it is treated as if **dev\_num** is the current device number.
  - The routine will enqueue a wait operation on the async queue associated with async\_arg
    for the current device which will wait for operations initiated on the async queue wait\_arg
    of device dev\_num (if there is a wait\_arg argument), or for each async queue of device
    dev\_num (if there is no wait\_arg argument).
- See Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

#### 4227 Errors

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if either async\_arg or wait\_arg is not a valid async-argument value.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.
- See Section 5.2.2.

# 3.2.12 acc\_wait\_any

# Summary

4234

The acc\_wait\_any and acc\_wait\_any\_device routines wait for any of the specified asynchronous queues to complete all pending operations on the current device or the specified device number, respectively. Both routines return the queue's index in the provided array of asynchronous queues.

### 4239 Format

```
C or C++:
4240
       int acc_wait_any(int count, int wait_arg[]);
       int acc_wait_any_device(int count, int wait_arg[], int dev_num);
4242
4243
   Fortran:
       integer function acc_wait_any(count, wait_arg)
4244
       integer function acc_wait_any_device(count, wait_arg, dev_num)
4245
        integer ::
                     count, dev_num
4246
        integer(acc_handle_kind) :: wait_arg(count)
4247
```

### Description

4248

wait\_arg is an array of async-arguments as defined in Section 2.16 and count is a nonneg-4249 ative integer indicating the array length. If there is no dev\_num argument, it is treated as if 4250 dev\_num is the current device number. Otherwise, dev\_num must be a valid device number 4251 of the current device type. A call to any of these routines returns an index i associated with 4252 a wait\_arg[i] that is not acc\_async\_sync and meets the conditions that would evaluate acc\_async\_test\_device (wait\_arg[i], dev\_num) to true. If all the elements in 4254 wait\_arg are equal to acc\_async\_sync or count is equal to 0, these routines return -1. 4255 Otherwise, the return value is an integer in the range of  $0 \le i < count$  in C or C++ and 4256  $1 \le i \le count$  in Fortran. 4257

# 4258 Errors

4259

4260

4261

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_argument error is issued if count is a negative number.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if any element encountered in wait\_arg is not a valid async-argument value.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.
- 4264 See Section 5.2.2.

# 4265 3.2.13 acc\_get\_default\_async

### 4266 Summary

The acc\_get\_default\_async routine returns the value of *acc-default-async-var* for the current thread.

### 4269 Format

```
4270 C or C++:
4271 int acc_get_default_async(void);
```

```
Fortran:
4272
         function acc_get_default_async()
4273
          integer(acc_handle_kind) ::
                                                 acc_get_default_async
4274
    Description
4275
    The acc_get_default_async routine returns the value of acc-default-async-var for the cur-
    rent thread, which is the asynchronous queue used when an async clause appears without an
4277
    async-argument or with the value acc_async_noval.
4278
    3.2.14
              acc_set_default_async
4279
    Summary
4280
    The acc_set_default_async routine tells the runtime which asynchronous queue to use
4281
    when an async clause appears with no queue argument.
4282
    Format
4283
    C or C++:
4284
         void acc_set_default_async(int async_arg);
4285
    Fortran:
4286
         subroutine acc_set_default_async(async_arg)
4287
          integer(acc_handle_kind) ::
                                                 async_arg
4288
    Description
4289
    A call to acc_set_default_async is functionally equivalent to a set default_async (async_arg)
4290
    directive, as described in Section 2.14.3. This acc_set_default_async routine tells the
4291
    runtime to place any directives with an async clause that does not have an async-argument or
4292
    with the special acc_async_noval value into the asynchronous activity queue associated with
4293
    async_arg instead of the default asynchronous activity queue for that device by setting the value
4294
    of acc-default-async-var for the current thread. The special argument acc async default will
4295
    reset the default asynchronous activity queue to the initial value, which is implementation-defined.
4296
    Errors
1207

    An acc_error_invalid_async error is issued if async_arg is not a valid async-

4298
          argument value.
4299
    See Section 5.2.2.
4300
             acc_on_device
    3.2.15
/301
    Summary
4302
    The acc_on_device routine tells the program whether it is executing on a particular device.
4303
    Format
4304
    C or C++:
4305
4306
         int acc_on_device(acc_device_t dev_type);
    Fortran:
4307
         logical function acc_on_device(dev_type)
4308
          integer(acc_device_kind) ::
4309
```

# Description

4316

4317

4318

4319

4320

4321

4322

4323

4324

4328

The acc\_on\_device routine may be used to execute different paths depending on whether the code is running on the host or on some accelerator. If the acc\_on\_device routine has a compile-time constant argument, the call evaluates at compile time to a constant. dev\_type must be one of the defined accelerator types.

The behavior of the acc\_on\_device routine is:

- If **dev\_type** is **acc\_device\_host**, then outside of a compute region or accelerator routine, or in a compute region or accelerator routine that is executed on the host CPU, a call to this routine will evaluate to *true*; otherwise, it will evaluate to *false*.
- If dev\_type is acc\_device\_not\_host, the result is the negation of the result with argument acc\_device\_host.
  - If **dev\_type** is an accelerator device type, then in a compute region or routine that is executed on a device of that type, a call to this routine will evaluate to *true*; otherwise, it will evaluate to *false*.
  - The result with argument acc\_device\_default is undefined.

# 4325 3.2.16 acc\_malloc

### 4326 Summary

The acc\_malloc routine allocates space in the current device memory.

### Format

### 4334 Description

The acc\_malloc routine may be used to allocate space in the current device memory. Pointers assigned from this routine may be used in deviceptr clauses to tell the compiler that the pointer target is resident on the device. In case of an allocation error or if bytes has the value zero,

acc\_malloc returns a null pointer.

# 4339 3.2.17 acc free

### 4340 Summary

The acc\_free routine frees memory on the current device.

### 4342 Format

```
4343 C or C++:
4344 void acc_free(d_void* data_dev);
4345 Fortran:
4346 subroutine acc_free(data_dev)
4347 type(c_ptr), value :: data_dev
```

# Description

4348

4354

4360

Calling acc\_free with a pointer in the current device memory that was previously allocated by

acc\_malloc will free that memory. If data\_dev is a null pointer, no operation is performed.

For all other pointers, the result is undefined.

Note: Calling acc\_free on a pointer that was previously associated using acc\_map\_data and not yet unassociated with acc\_unmap\_data may lead to undefined behavior.

# 3.2.18 acc\_copyin and acc\_create

# 4355 Summary

The acc\_copyin and acc\_create routines test to see if the argument is in shared memory or already present in device-accessible memory of the current device; if not, they allocate space in device-accessible memory of the current device to correspond to the specified local memory, and the acc\_copyin routines copy the data to that device-accessible memory.

### Format

```
C or C++:
4361
       d_void* acc_copyin(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4362
        d_void* acc_create(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4363
4364
       void acc_copyin_async(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4365
                                 int async_arg);
4366
       void acc_create_async(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4367
                                 int async_arg);
4368
4369
    Fortran:
4370
        subroutine acc_copyin(data_arg [, bytes])
4371
        subroutine acc_create(data_arg [, bytes])
4372
4373
        subroutine acc_copyin_async(data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
4374
        subroutine acc_create_async(data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
4375
4376
         type(*), dimension(..)
                                        data_arg
4377
         integer ::
                      bytes
4378
         integer(acc_handle_kind) ::
                                          async_arg
4379
```

#### Description

4380

4381

4382

4383

4385

4386

4387

4388

4389

A call to an acc\_copyin or acc\_create routine is similar to an enter data directive with a copyin or create clause, respectively, as described in Sections 2.7.8 and 2.7.10, except that no attach pointer action is performed for a pointer reference. In C/C++, data\_arg is a pointer to the data, and bytes specifies the data size in bytes; the associated data section starts at the address in data\_arg and continues for bytes bytes. The synchronous routines return a pointer to the allocated device memory, as with acc\_malloc. In Fortran, two forms are supported. In the first, data\_arg is a variable or a contiguous array section; the associated data section starts at the address of, and continues to the end of the variable or array section. In the second, data\_arg is a variable or array element and bytes is the length in bytes; the associated data section starts at the address of the variable or array element and continues for bytes bytes. For the \_async

versions of these routines, **async\_arg** must be an *async-argument* as defined in Section 2.16
Asynchronous Behavior.

The behavior of these routines for the associated *data section* is:

- If the *data section* is in shared memory and does not refers to a captured variable, no action is taken. The C/C++ synchronous **acc\_copyin** and **acc\_create** routines return the incoming pointer.
  - If the data section is present in device-accessible memory of the current device, the routines
    perform a increment counter action with the dynamic reference counter. The C/C++ synchronous acc\_copyin and acc\_create routines return a pointer to the existing deviceaccessible memory.
  - · Otherwise:

4394

4395

4396

4397

4398

4399

4400

4401

4402

4403

4404

4405

4406

4407

4408

- The acc\_copyin routines behave as follows:
  - 1. An allocate memory action is performed.
  - 2. A transfer in action is performed.
  - 3. A *increment counter* action with the dynamic reference counter is performed.
- The acc\_create routines behave as follows:
  - 1. An allocate memory action is performed.
  - 2. A increment counter action with the dynamic reference counter is performed.
- The C/C++ synchronous **acc\_copyin** and **acc\_create** routines return a pointer to the newly allocated device memory.
- This data may be accessed using the **present** data clause. Pointers assigned from the C/C++ synchronous **acc\_copyin** and **acc\_create** routines may be used in **deviceptr** clauses to tell the compiler that the pointer target is resident on the device.
- The synchronous versions will not return until the memory has been allocated and any data transfers are complete.
- The \_async versions of these routines will perform any data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with async\_arg. The routine may return before the data has been transferred; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. The data will be treated as present in device-accessible memory of the current device even if the data has not been allocated or transferred
- before the routine returns.
- For compatibility with OpenACC 2.0, acc\_present\_or\_copyin and acc\_pcopyin are alternate names for acc\_copyin, and acc\_present\_or\_create and acc\_pcreate are alternate names for acc\_create.

### Errors

4424

4425

4426

4427

4428

- An acc\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_arg is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of the *data section* is already present in device-accessible memory of the current device but all of the *data section* is not.

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section error is issued if data\_arg is an array sec-4429 tion that is not contiguous (in Fortran). 4430
- An acc\_error\_out\_of\_memory error is issued if the accelerator device does not have 4431 enough memory for the data. 4432
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid async-4433 argument value. 4434

See Section 5.2.2. 4435

#### 3.2.19 acc\_copyout and acc\_delete 4436

# Summary

The acc\_copyout and acc\_delete routines test to see if the argument is in shared memory 4438 and does not refer to a captured variable; if not, the argument must be present in device-accessible 4439 memory of the current device. The acc\_copyout routines copy data from device-accessible memory to the corresponding local memory, and both acc\_copyout and acc\_delete routines deallocate that space from the device-accessible memory. 4442

#### **Format** 4443

4471

```
C or C++:
4444
       void acc_copyout(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4445
       void acc_delete (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4446
4447
       void acc_copyout_finalize(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4448
       void acc_delete_finalize (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4450
       void acc_copyout_async(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4451
                                 int async_arg);
4452
       void acc_delete_async (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4453
                                 int async arg);
4454
4455
       void acc_copyout_finalize_async(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4456
                                           int async_arg);
4457
       void acc_delete_finalize_async (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4458
                                           int async_arg);
4459
4460
    Fortran:
4461
        subroutine acc_copyout(data_arg [, bytes])
4462
        subroutine acc_delete (data_arg [, bytes])
4463
4464
        subroutine acc_copyout_finalize(data_arg [, bytes])
4465
        subroutine acc_delete_finalize (data_arg [, bytes])
4466
4467
        subroutine acc copyout async(data arg [, bytes], async arg)
4468
        subroutine acc_delete_async (data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
4469
4470
        subroutine acc_copyout_finalize_async(data_arg [, bytes], &
```

```
async_arg)
4472
        subroutine acc_delete_finalize_async (data_arg [, bytes], &
4473
                                                    async_arg)
4474
4475
         type(*), dimension(..)
                                     ::
                                         data_arg
4476
         integer ::
                      bytes
4477
         integer(acc_handle_kind) ::
                                          async_arg
4478
```

# Description

4480

4481

4482

4484

4485

4487

4488

4489

4490

4491

4492

4493

4494

4495

4496

4497

4498

4499

4500

4501

4502

4503

4504

4505

4506

4507

4508

4509

4510

A call to an acc\_copyout or acc\_delete routine is similar to an exit data directive with a copyout or delete clause, respectively, and a call to an acc\_copyout\_finalize or acc\_delete\_finalize routine is similar to an exit data finalize directive with a copyout or delete clause, respectively, as described in Section 2.7.9 and 2.7.12, except that no detach pointer action is performed for a pointer reference. The arguments and the associated data section are as for acc\_copyin.

The behavior of these routines for the associated *data section* is:

- If the *data section* is in shared memory and does not refer to a captured variable, no action is taken.
- If the dynamic reference counter for the data section is zero, no action is taken.
- Otherwise, the dynamic reference counter is updated:
  - The acc\_copyout and acc\_delete) routines perform a decrement counter action with the dynamic reference counter.
  - The acc\_copyout\_finalize or acc\_delete\_finalize routines perform a reset counter action with the dynamic reference counter.

If both reference counters are then zero:

- The acc\_copyout routines perform a transfer out action followed by a deallocate memory action.
- The acc\_delete routines perform a deallocate memory action.

The synchronous versions will not return until the data has been completely transferred and the memory has been deallocated.

The \_async versions of these routines will perform any associated data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with async\_arg. The routine may return before the data has been transferred or deallocated; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. Even if the data has not been transferred or deallocated before the routine returns, the data will be treated as not present in device-accessible memory of the current device if both reference counters are zero.

#### Errors

- An acc\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_arg is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_not\_present error is issued if the *data section* is not in shared memory and is not present in the current device memory.

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section error is issued if data\_arg is an array section that is not contiguous (in Fortran).
  - An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of the *data section* is already present in device-accessible memory of the current device but all of the *data section* is not.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid async-argument value.
- 4517 See Section 5.2.2.

# 4518 3.2.20 acc\_update\_device and acc\_update\_self

# 4519 Summary

4513

4514

The acc\_update\_device and acc\_update\_self routines test to see if the argument is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable; if not, the argument must be present in the device-accessible memory of the current device, and the routines update the data in device memory from the corresponding local memory (acc\_update\_device) or update the data in local memory from the corresponding device-accessible memory (acc\_update\_self).

### Format

4525

```
C or C++:
4526
       void acc_update_device(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4527
       void acc_update_self
                               (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4528
4529
       void acc_update_device_async(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4530
                                        int async_arg);
4531
       void acc_update_self_async
                                       (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4532
                                        int async_arg);
4533
4534
   Fortran:
4535
        subroutine acc_update_device(data_arg [, bytes])
4536
        subroutine acc_update_self (data_arg [, bytes])
4537
4538
        subroutine acc_update_device_async(data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
4539
        subroutine acc_update_self_async
                                             (data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
4541
         type(*), dimension(..)
                                   ::
                                        data_arg
4542
         integer ::
                      bytes
4543
         integer(acc_handle_kind) ::
                                         async_arg
4544
```

### Description

4545

A call to an acc\_update\_device routine is functionally equivalent to an update device directive. A call to an acc\_update\_self routine is functionally equivalent to an update self directive. See Section 2.14.4. The arguments and the *data section* are as for acc\_copyin.

- The behavior of these routines for the associated *data section* is:
- If the *data section* is in shared memory and does not refer to a captured variable or **bytes** is zero, no action is taken.

- Otherwise:
  - A call to an acc\_update\_device routine performs a transfer in action with the corresponding memory.
  - A call to an acc\_update\_self routine performs a transfer out action with the corresponding memory.

The \_async versions of these routines will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with async\_arg. The routine may return before the data has been transferred; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. The synchronous versions will not return until the data has been completely transferred.

#### 4561 Errors

4552

4553

4554

4555

4556

4562

4563

4564

4565

4566

4567

4568

4569

4570

4571

- An acc\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_arg is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_not\_present error is issued if the *data section* is not in shared memory and is not present in the current device memory.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section error is issued if data\_arg is an array section that is not contiguous (in Fortran).
- An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of the *data section* is already present in device-accessible memory of the current device but all of the *data section* is not.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid asyncargument value.
- 4572 See Section 5.2.2.

# 4573 3.2.21 acc\_map\_data

## 4574 Summary

The acc\_map\_data routine maps previously allocated space in the current device memory to the specified host data.

#### 4577 Format

C or C++:

# Description

4584

A call to the acc\_map\_data routine is similar to a call to acc\_create, except that instead of
allocating new device memory to start a data lifetime, the device address to use for the data lifetime
is specified as an argument. data\_arg is a host address, data\_dev is the corresponding device
address, and bytes is the length in bytes. data\_dev may be the result of a call to acc\_malloc,

or may come from some other device-specific API routine. The associated *data section* is as for acc\_copyin.

The behavior of the acc\_map\_data routine is:

- If the *data section* is in shared memory, the behavior is undefined.
- If any of the data referred to by data\_dev is already mapped to any host memory address, the behavior is undefined.
- Otherwise, after this call, when **data\_arg** appears in a data clause, the **data\_dev** address will be used. The dynamic reference count for the data referred to by **data\_arg** is set to one, but no data movement will occur.

Memory mapped by acc\_map\_data may not have the associated dynamic reference count decremented to zero, except by a call to acc\_unmap\_data. See Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters.

#### 4600 Errors

4592

4593

4594

4604

4605

- An acc\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if either data\_arg or data\_dev is a null pointer.
- An acc\_invalid\_argument error is issued if bytes is zero.
  - An acc\_error\_present error is issued if any part of the *data section* is already present in the current device memory.
- 4606 See Section 5.2.2.

# 4607 3.2.22 acc\_unmap\_data

### 4608 Summary

4609 The acc\_unmap\_data routine unmaps device data from the specified host data.

### Format

```
4611 C or C++:
4612 void acc_unmap_data(h_void* data_arg);
4613 Fortran:
4614 subroutine acc_unmap_data(data_arg)
4615 type(*),dimension(*) :: data_arg
```

# 4616 Description

4622

4623

4624

A call to the acc\_unmap\_data routine is similar to a call to acc\_delete, except the device memory is not deallocated. data\_arg is a host address.

The behavior of the acc\_unmap\_data routine is:

- If data\_arg was not previously mapped to some device address via a call to acc\_map\_data, the behavior is undefined.
  - Otherwise, the data lifetime for data\_arg is ended. The dynamic reference count for data\_arg is set to zero, but no data movement will occur and the corresponding device memory is not deallocated. See Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters.

#### 525 Errors

- An acc\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_arg is a null pointer.
- An acc\_error\_present error is issued if the structured reference count for the any part of the data is not zero.
- 4629 See Section 5.2.2.

# 4630 3.2.23 acc\_deviceptr

# 4631 Summary

The acc\_deviceptr routine returns the device pointer associated with a specific host address.

### 4633 Format

# 4639 **Description**

The acc\_deviceptr routine returns the device pointer associated with a host address. data\_arg is the address of a host variable or array that may have an active lifetime on the current device.

- The behavior of the acc\_deviceptr routine for the data referred to by data\_arg is:
- If the data is in shared memory or **data\_arg** is a null pointer, **acc\_deviceptr** returns the incoming address.
  - If the data is not present in the current device memory, acc\_deviceptr returns a null
    pointer.
  - Otherwise, acc\_deviceptr returns the address in the current device memory that corresponds to the address data\_arg.

# 4649 3.2.24 acc\_hostptr

# 4650 Summary

4645

4646

4647

4648

The acc\_hostptr routine returns the host pointer associated with a specific device address.

### 4652 Format

# 4658 Description

- The acc\_hostptr routine returns the host pointer associated with a device address. data\_dev

  is the address of a device variable or array, such as that returned from acc\_deviceptr, acc\_create

  or acc\_copyin.
- The behavior of the acc\_hostptr routine for the data referred to by data\_dev is:
- If the data is in shared memory or **data\_dev** is a null pointer, **acc\_hostptr** returns the incoming address.
  - If the data corresponds to a host address which is present in the current device memory, acc\_hostptr returns the host address.
    - Otherwise, acc\_hostptr returns a null pointer.

# 4668 3.2.25 acc\_is\_present

# 4669 Summary

4665

4666

4667

The acc\_is\_present routine tests whether a variable or array region is accessible from the current device.

### 4672 Format

```
C or C++:
4673
        int acc_is_present(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4674
4675
    Fortran:
        logical function acc_is_present(data_arg)
4676
        logical function acc_is_present(data_arg, bytes)
4677
         type(*), dimension(..)
                                    ::
                                        data arg
4678
         integer :: bytes
4679
```

### 4680 Description

The acc\_is\_present routine tests whether the specified host data is accessible from the current device. In C/C++, data\_arg is a pointer to the data, and bytes specifies the data size in bytes. In Fortran, two forms are supported. In the first, data\_arg is a variable or contiguous array section.

In the second, data\_arg is a variable or array element and bytes is the length in bytes. A bytes value of zero is treated as a value of one if data arg is not a null pointer.

The behavior of the acc\_is\_present routines for the data referred to by data\_arg is:

- If the data is in shared memory, a call to acc\_is\_present will evaluate to true.
- If the data is present in the current device memory, a call to acc\_is\_present will evaluate
  to true.
  - Otherwise, a call to acc\_is\_present will evaluate to false.

### 4691 Errors

4687

4688

4690

4692

4693

4694

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_argument error is issued if bytes is negative (in Fortran).
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section error is issued if data\_arg is an array section that is not contiguous (in Fortran).
- 4695 See Section 5.2.2.

# 3.2.26 acc\_memcpy\_to\_device

# 4697 Summary

4698 The acc\_memcpy\_to\_device routine copies data from local memory to device memory.

#### 4699 Format

```
C or C++:
```

### Fortran:

4700

4712

4713

4714

4715

4716

4717

4718

```
subroutine acc_memcpy_to_device(data_dev_dest,
                                data_host_src, bytes)
       subroutine acc_memcpy_to_device_async(data_dev_dest,
                                data_host_src, bytes, async_arg)
4701
4702
        type(c_ptr), value ::
                                data dev dest
        type(*),dimension(*)
                                     ::
                                         data host src
4703
        integer(c_size_t), value :: bytes
        integer(acc_handle_kind), value ::
                                             async_arg
4705
```

### 4706 Description

The acc\_memcpy\_to\_device routine copies bytes bytes of data from the local address in data\_host\_src to the device address in data\_dev\_dest. data\_dev\_dest must be an address accessible from the current device, such as an address returned from acc\_malloc or acc\_deviceptr, or an address in shared memory.

The behavior of the acc\_memcpy\_to\_device routines is:

- If **bytes** is zero, no action is taken.
- If data\_dev\_dest and data\_host\_src both refer to shared memory and have the same value, no action is taken.
  - If data\_dev\_dest and data\_host\_src both refer to shared memory and the memory regions overlap, the behavior is undefined.
  - If the data referred to by data\_dev\_dest is not accessible by the current device, the behavior is undefined.
- If the data referred to by **data\_host\_src** is not accessible by the local thread, the behavior is undefined.
- Otherwise, bytes bytes of data at data\_host\_src in local memory are copied to data\_dev\_dest in the current device memory.

The **\_async** version of this routine will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with **async\_arg**. The routine may return before the data has been transferred; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. The synchronous versions will not return until the data has been completely transferred.

#### Errors

4727

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_dev\_dest or data\_host\_src is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid async-argument value.
- 4732 See Section 5.2.2.

# 3.2.27 acc\_memcpy\_from\_device

# 4734 Summary

4735 The acc\_memcpy\_from\_device routine copies data from device memory to local memory.

#### 4736 Format

4737 4738

4744

4750

4751

4752

C or C++:

#### Fortran:

# Description

The acc\_memcpy\_from\_device routine copies bytes bytes of data from the device address in data\_dev\_src to the local address in data\_host\_dest. data\_dev\_src must be an address accessible from the current device, such as an address returned from acc\_malloc or acc\_deviceptr, or an address in shared memory.

The behavior of the acc\_memcpy\_from\_device routines is:

- If bytes is zero, no action is taken.
- If data\_host\_dest and data\_dev\_src both refer to shared memory and have the same value, no action is taken.
- If data\_host\_dest and data\_dev\_src both refer to shared memory and the memory regions overlap, the behavior is undefined.
- If the data referred to by **data\_dev\_src** is not accessible by the current device, the behavior is undefined.
- If the data referred to by **data\_host\_dest** is not accessible by the local thread, the behavior is undefined.

• Otherwise, **bytes** bytes of data at **data\_dev\_src** in the current device memory are copied to **data\_host\_dest** in local memory.

The **\_async** version of this routine will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with **async\_arg**. The routine may return before the data has been transferred; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. The synchronous versions will not return until the data has been completely transferred.

#### 4765 Errors

4766

4767

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_host\_dest or data\_dev\_src is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid async-argument value.
- 4770 See Section 5.2.2.

# 4771 3.2.28 acc\_memcpy\_device

# 4772 Summary

The acc\_memcpy\_device routine copies data from one memory location to another memory location on the current device.

#### 4775 Format

```
C or C++:
```

### Fortran:

4776

4777

4783

4788

4789

### Description

The acc\_memcpy\_device routine copies bytes bytes of data from the device address in data\_dev\_src to the device address in data\_dev\_dest. Both addresses must be addresses in the current device memory, such as would be returned from acc\_malloc or acc\_deviceptr.

The behavior of the acc\_memcpy\_device routines is:

- If bytes is zero, no action is taken.
- If data\_dev\_dest and data\_dev\_src have the same value, no action is taken.

- If the memory regions referred to by **data\_dev\_dest** and **data\_dev\_src** overlap, the behavior is undefined.
  - If the data referred to by data\_dev\_src or data\_dev\_dest is not accessible by the current device, the behavior is undefined.
  - Otherwise, bytes bytes of data at data\_dev\_src in the current device memory are copied to data\_dev\_dest in the current device memory.

The **\_async** version of this routine will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with **async\_arg**. The routine may return before the data has been transferred; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. The synchronous versions will not return until the data has been completely transferred.

#### 4800 Errors

4792

4793

4794

4795

4801

4802

4803

4804

4806

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_dev\_dest or data\_dev\_src is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid asyncargument value.

4805 See Section 5.2.2.

### 3.2.29 acc\_attach and acc\_detach

# 4807 Summary

The acc\_attach routines update a pointer in device-accessible memory to point to the corresponding copy of the host pointer target. The acc\_detach routines restore a pointer in device-accessible memory to point to the host pointer target.

### 4811 Format

```
C or C++:
4812
       void acc_attach(h_void** ptr_addr);
4813
       void acc_attach_async(h_void** ptr_addr, int async_arg);
4814
4815
       void acc_detach(h_void** ptr_addr);
4816
       void acc_detach_async(h_void** ptr_addr, int async_arg);
4817
       void acc_detach_finalize(h_void** ptr_addr);
4818
       void acc_detach_finalize_async(h_void** ptr_addr,
4819
                                          int async_arg);
4820
   Fortran:
4821
       subroutine acc_attach(ptr_addr)
4822
       subroutine acc_attach_async(ptr_addr, async_arg)
4823
        type(*),dimension(..)
                                           ::
                                               ptr_addr
4824
         integer(acc_handle_kind), value ::
                                               async_arg
4825
4826
       subroutine acc_detach(ptr_addr)
4827
       subroutine acc_detach_async(ptr_addr, async_arg)
4828
       subroutine acc_detach_finalize(ptr_addr)
4829
        subroutine acc_detach_finalize_async(ptr_addr,
4830
                                                 async_arg)
4831
```

```
type(*),dimension(..) :: ptr_addr
integer(acc_handle_kind),value :: async_arg
```

# Description

4834

4842

4843

4845

4847

4848

4849

4850

1851

4852

4853

4854

4855

4856

4857

4858

4859

4860

4861

4862

4863

4864

4865

4866 4867

A call to an acc\_attach routine is functionally equivalent to an enter data attach directive, as described in Section 2.7.13. A call to an acc\_detach routine is functionally equivalent to an exit data detach directive, and a call to an acc\_detach\_finalize routine is functionally equivalent to an exit data finalize detach directive, as described in Section 2.7.14.

ptr\_addr must be the address of a host pointer. async\_arg must be an async-argument as defined in Section 2.16.

The behavior of these routines is:

- If ptr\_addr refers to shared memory and does not refer to a captured variable, no action is taken.
- If the pointer referred to by **ptr\_addr** is not present in device-accessible memory of the current device, no action is taken.
- Otherwise:
  - The acc attach routines behave as follows,
    - 1. an increment counter action is performed on the associated attachment counter,
    - 2. if the associated attachment counter is now one, an *attach pointer* action is performed on the pointer referred to by **ptr\_addr**; see Section 2.7.2.
  - The acc detach routines behave as follows
    - 1. an decrement counter action is performed on the associated attachment counter,
    - 2. if the associated attachment counter is now zero, an *detach pointer* action is performed on the pointer referred to by **ptr\_addr**; see Section 2.7.2.

See Section 2.7.2.

The acc\_detach\_finalize routines behave as follows, perform a detach pointer action on the pointer referred to by ptr\_addr followed by a reset counter action on the associated attachment counter; see Section 2.7.2.

These routines may issue a data transfer from local memory to device-accessible memory. The **\_async** versions of these routines will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with **async\_arg**. These routines may return before the data has been transferred; see Section 2.16 for more details. The synchronous versions will not return until the data has been completely transferred.

#### Errors

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if ptr\_addr is a null pointer.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid asyncargument value.
- 4868 See Section 5.2.2.

# 3.2.30 acc\_memcpy\_d2d

# Summary

The acc\_memcpy\_d2d routines copy the contents of an array on one device to an array on the same or a different device without updating the value on the host.

### 4873 Format

4869

4870

4874 4875

4876

4877

4878

4879

4880

4881

4882

4884

4889

4890

4891

4892

4893

4894

#### Fortran:

```
subroutine acc memcpy d2d(data arg dest, data arg src,&
                       bytes, dev_num_dest, dev_num_src)
subroutine acc_memcpy_d2d_async(data_arg_dest, data_arg_src,&
                       bytes, dev_num_dest, dev_num_src,&
                       async_arg_src)
type(*), dimension(..)
                         ::
                             data_arg_dest
type(*), dimension(..)
                         ::
                             data_arg_src
 integer ::
            bytes
 integer :: dev_num_dest
 integer :: dev_num_src
 integer ::
            async_arg_src
```

### Description

The acc\_memcpy\_d2d routines are passed the address of destination and source host data as well as integer device numbers for the destination and source devices, which must both be of the current device type.

The behavior of the acc\_memcpy\_d2d routines is:

- If bytes is zero, no action is taken.
- If both pointers have the same value and either the two device numbers are the same or the addresses are in shared memory, then no action is taken.
- Otherwise, bytes bytes of data at the device address corresponding to data\_arg\_src on device dev\_num\_src are copied to the device address corresponding to data\_arg\_dest on device dev\_num\_dest.

For acc\_memcpy\_d2d\_async the value of async\_arg\_src is the number of an async queue
on the source device. This routine will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async queue
associated with async\_arg\_src for device dev\_num\_src; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior
for more details.

### 4899 Errors

4900

4901

4902

4903

4906

4907

4908

4909

- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num\_dest or dev\_num\_src is not a valid device number.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if either data\_arg\_dest or data\_arg\_src is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_not\_present error is issued if the data at either address is not in shared memory and is not present in the respective device memory.
  - An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of the data is already present in the current device memory but all of the data is not.
  - An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid async-argument value.
- 4910 See Section 5.2.2.

# 4. Environment Variables

This chapter describes the environment variables that modify the behavior of accelerator regions.

The names of the environment variables must be upper case. The values assigned environment variables are case-insensitive and may have leading and trailing whitespace. If the values of the environment variables change after the program has started, even if the program itself modifies the values, the behavior is implementation-defined.

# 4.1 ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE

The ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE environment variable controls the default device type to use when executing parallel, serial, and kernels regions, if the program has been compiled to use more than one different type of device. The allowed values of this environment variable are implementation-defined. See the release notes for currently-supported values of this environment variable.

4922 Example:

4917

4925

4933

```
setenv ACC_DEVICE_TYPE NVIDIA
export ACC_DEVICE_TYPE=NVIDIA
```

# 4.2 ACC\_DEVICE\_NUM

The ACC\_DEVICE\_NUM environment variable controls the default device number to use when executing accelerator regions. The value of this environment variable must be a nonnegative integer between zero and the number of devices of the desired type attached to the host. If the value is greater than or equal to the number of devices attached, the behavior is implementation-defined.

4930 Example:

```
4931 setenv ACC_DEVICE_NUM 1
4932 export ACC_DEVICE_NUM=1
```

# 4.3 ACC\_PROFLIB

The **ACC\_PROFLIB** environment variable specifies the profiling library. More details about the evaluation at runtime is given in section 5.3.3 Runtime Dynamic Library Loading.

4936 Example:

```
setenv ACC_PROFLIB /path/to/proflib/libaccprof.so
export ACC_PROFLIB=/path/to/proflib/libaccprof.so
```

# 5. Profiling and Error Callback Interface

This chapter describes the OpenACC interface for runtime callback routines. These routines may be 4940 provided by the programmer or by a tool or library developer. Calls to these routines are triggered 4941 during the application execution at specific OpenACC events. There are two classes of events, 4942 profiling events and error events. Profiling events can be used by tools for profile or trace data collection. Currently, this interface does not support tools that employ asynchronous sampling. Error events can be used to release resources or cleanly shut down a large parallel application when the OpenACC runtime detects an error condition from which it cannot recover. This is specifically 4946 for error handling, not for error recovery. There is no support provided for restarting or retrying 4947 an OpenACC program, construct, or API routine after an error condition has been detected and an 4948 error callback routine has been called. 4949

In this chapter, the term *runtime* refers to the OpenACC runtime library. The term *library* refers to the routines invoked at specified events by the OpenACC runtime.

There are three steps for interfacing a *library* to the *runtime*. The first step is to write the library callback routines. Section 5.1 Events describes the supported runtime events and the order in which callbacks to the callback routines will occur. Section 5.2 Callbacks Signature describes the signature of the callback routines for all events.

The second step is to load the *library* at runtime. The *library* may be statically linked to the application or dynamically loaded by the application, a library, or a tool. This is described in Section 5.3 Loading the Library.

The third step is to register the desired callbacks with the events. This may be done explicitly by the application, if the library is statically linked with the application, implicitly by including a call to a registration routine in a .init section, or by including an initialization routine in the library if it is dynamically loaded by the *runtime*. This is described in Section 5.4 Registering Event Callbacks.

# 5.1 Events

4963

This section describes the events that are recognized by the runtime. Most profiling events have a start and end callback routine, that is, a routine that is called just before the runtime code to handle the event starts and another routine that is called just after the event is handled. The event names and routine prototypes are available in the header file acc\_callback.h, which is delivered with the OpenACC implementation. For backward compatibility with previous versions of OpenACC, the implementation also delivers the same information in acc\_prof.h. Event names are prefixed with acc ev.

The ordering of events must reflect the order in which the OpenACC runtime actually executes them, i.e. if a runtime moves the enqueuing of data transfers or kernel launches outside the originating clauses/constructs, it needs to issue the corresponding launch callbacks when they really occur. A callback for a start event must always precede the matching end callback. No callbacks will be issued after a runtime shutdown event.

The events that the runtime supports can be registered with a callback and are defined in the enumeration type acc\_event\_t.

```
typedef enum acc_event_t{
4978
            acc_ev_none = 0,
4979
            acc_ev_device_init_start = 1,
4980
            acc_ev_device_init_end = 2,
4981
            acc_ev_device_shutdown_start = 3,
4982
            acc ev device shutdown end = 4,
4983
            acc_ev_runtime_shutdown = 5,
4984
            acc_ev_create = 6,
4985
            acc_ev_delete = 7,
4986
            acc_ev_alloc = 8,
4987
            acc_ev_free = 9,
4988
            acc ev enter data start = 10,
4989
4990
            acc_ev_enter_data_end = 11,
            acc_ev_exit_data_start = 12,
4991
            acc_ev_exit_data_end = 13,
4992
            acc_ev_update_start = 14,
4993
            acc_ev_update_end = 15,
4994
            acc_ev_compute_construct_start = 16,
4995
            acc_ev_compute_construct_end = 17,
4996
            acc_ev_enqueue_launch_start = 18,
4997
            acc_ev_enqueue_launch_end = 19,
4998
            acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start = 20,
4999
            acc_ev_enqueue_upload_end = 21,
5000
            acc_ev_enqueue_download_start = 22,
5001
            acc_ev_enqueue_download_end = 23,
5002
            acc_ev_wait_start = 24,
5003
            acc_ev_wait_end = 25,
5004
            acc_ev_error = 100,
5005
            acc_ev_last = 101
5006
        }acc_event_t;
5007
```

The value of acc\_ev\_last will change if new events are added to the enumeration, so a library must not depend on that value.

# 5.1.1 Runtime Initialization and Shutdown

No callbacks can be registered for the runtime initialization. Instead the initialization of the tool is handled as described in Section 5.3 Loading the Library.

5013 The *runtime shutdown* profiling event name is

```
acc ev runtime shutdown
```

5014

This event is triggered before the OpenACC runtime shuts down, either because all devices have been shutdown by calls to the acc\_shutdown API routine, or at the end of the program.

# 5.1.2 Device Initialization and Shutdown

The device initialization profiling event names are

```
5019 acc_ev_device_init_start
5020 acc_ev_device_init_end
```

These events are triggered when a device is being initialized by the OpenACC runtime. This may be when the program starts, or may be later during execution when the program reaches an acc\_init call or an OpenACC construct. The acc\_ev\_device\_init\_start is triggered before device initialization starts and acc\_ev\_device\_init\_end after initialization is complete.

5025 The device shutdown profiling event names are

```
5026 acc_ev_device_shutdown_start
5027 acc_ev_device_shutdown_end
```

These events are triggered when a device is shut down, most likely by a call to the OpenACC acc\_shutdown API routine. The acc\_ev\_device\_shutdown\_start is triggered before the device shutdown process starts and acc\_ev\_device\_shutdown\_end after the device shutdown is complete.

# 5.1.3 Enter Data and Exit Data

5033 The *enter data* profiling event names are

5032

5036

5037

5038

5039

5051

```
5034 acc_ev_enter_data_start
5035 acc_ev_enter_data_end
```

These events are triggered at **enter data** directives, entry to data constructs, and entry to implicit data regions such as those generated by compute constructs. The **acc\_ev\_enter\_data\_start** event is triggered before any *data allocation*, *data update*, or *wait* events that are associated with that directive or region entry, and the **acc\_ev\_enter\_data\_end** is triggered after those events.

5040 The exit data profiling event names are

```
5041 acc_ev_exit_data_start
5042 acc_ev_exit_data_end
```

These events are triggered at **exit data** directives, exit from **data** constructs, and exit from implicit data regions. The **acc\_ev\_exit\_data\_start** event is triggered before any *data* deallocation, data update, or wait events associated with that directive or region exit, and the acc\_ev\_exit\_data\_end event is triggered after those events.

When the construct that triggers an *enter data* or *exit data* event was generated implicitly by the compiler the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **1**. When the construct that triggers these events was specified explicitly by the application code the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **0**.

### 5.1.4 Data Allocation

The data allocation profiling event names are

```
acc_ev_create
acc_ev_delete
acc_ev_alloc
acc_ev_free
```

An acc\_ev\_alloc event is triggered when the OpenACC runtime allocates memory from the de-5057 vice memory pool, and an acc\_ev\_free event is triggered when the runtime frees that memory. 5058 An acc\_ev\_create event is triggered when the OpenACC runtime associates device memory 5059 with local memory, such as for a data clause (create, copyin, copy, copyout) at entry to 5060 a data construct, compute construct, at an enter data directive, or in a call to a data API rou-5061 tine (acc copyin, acc create, ...). An acc ev create event may be preceded by an 5062 acc\_ev\_alloc event, if newly allocated memory is used for this device data, or it may not, if 5063 the runtime manages its own memory pool. An acc\_ev\_delete event is triggered when the 5064 OpenACC runtime disassociates device memory from local memory, such as for a data clause at 5065 exit from a data construct, compute construct, at an exit data directive, or in a call to a data API 5066 routine (acc\_copyout, acc\_delete, ...). An acc\_ev\_delete event may be followed by 5067 an acc ev free event, if the disassociated device memory is freed, or it may not, if the runtime 5068 manages its own memory pool. 5069

When the action that generates a *data allocation* event was generated explicitly by the application code the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **0**. When the *data allocation* event is triggered because of a variable or array with implicitly-determined data attributes or otherwise implicitly by the compiler the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **1**.

# 5074 5.1.5 Data Construct

The profiling events for entering and leaving *data constructs* are mapped to *enter data* and *exit data* events as described in Section 5.1.3 Enter Data and Exit Data.

# 5077 5.1.6 Update Directive

5078 The *update directive* profiling event names are

```
5079 acc_ev_update_start
5080 acc_ev_update_end
```

5084

The acc\_ev\_update\_start event will be triggered at an update directive, before any *data*update or wait events that are associated with the update directive are carried out, and the corresponding acc\_ev\_update\_end event will be triggered after any of the associated events.

# 5.1.7 Compute Construct

The compute construct profiling event names are

```
acc_ev_compute_construct_start acc_ev_compute_construct_end
```

The acc\_ev\_compute\_construct\_start event is triggered at entry to a compute construct,
before any launch events that are associated with entry to the compute construct. The
acc\_ev\_compute\_construct\_end event is triggered at the exit of the compute construct,
after any launch events associated with exit from the compute construct. If there are data clauses
on the compute construct, those data clauses may be treated as part of the compute construct, or as
part of a data construct containing the compute construct. The callbacks for data clauses must use
the same line numbers as for the compute construct events.

# 5.1.8 Enqueue Kernel Launch

5096 The *launch* profiling event names are

```
5097 acc_ev_enqueue_launch_start
5098 acc_ev_enqueue_launch_end
```

The acc\_ev\_enqueue\_launch\_start event is triggered just before an accelerator compu-5099 tation is enqueued for execution on a device, and acc ev enqueue launch end is trig-5100 gered just after the computation is enqueued. Note that these events are synchronous with the 5101 local thread enqueueing the computation to a device, not with the device executing the compu-5102 tation. The acc\_ev\_enqueue\_launch\_start event callback routine is invoked just before 5103 the computation is enqueued, not just before the computation starts execution. More importantly, 5104 the acc\_ev\_enqueue\_launch\_end event callback routine is invoked after the computation is 5105 enqueued, not after the computation finished executing. 5106

Note: Measuring the time between the start and end launch callbacks is often unlikely to be useful, since it will only measure the time to manage the launch queue, not the time to execute the code on the device.

# 5.1.9 Enqueue Data Update (Upload and Download)

5111 The data update profiling event names are

5110

```
acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start
acc_ev_enqueue_upload_end
acc_ev_enqueue_download_start
acc_ev_enqueue_download_end
```

The \_start events are triggered just before each upload (data copy from local memory to device memory) operation is or download (data copy from device memory to local memory) operation is enqueued for execution on a device. The corresponding \_end events are triggered just after each upload or download operation is enqueued.

Note: Measuring the time between the start and end update callbacks is often unlikely to be useful, since it will only measure the time to manage the enqueue operation, not the time to perform the actual upload or download.

When the action that generates a *data update* event was generated explicitly by the application code the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **0**. When the *data allocation* event is triggered because of a variable or array with implicitly-determined data attributes or otherwise implicitly by the compiler the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **1**.

# 5.1.10 Wait

5127

5131

5128 The wait profiling event names are

```
5129 acc_ev_wait_start
5130 acc_ev_wait_end
```

An acc\_ev\_wait\_start event will be triggered for each relevant queue before the local thread waits for that queue to be empty. A acc\_ev\_wait\_end event will be triggered for each relevant

queue after the local thread has determined that the queue is empty.

Wait events occur when the local thread and a device synchronize, either due to a **wait** directive or by a *wait* clause on a synchronous data construct, compute construct, or **enter data**, **exit**data, or **update** directive. For *wait* events triggered by an explicit synchronous **wait** directive or *wait* clause, the **implicit** field in the event structure will be **0**. For all other wait events, the implicit field in the event structure will be **1**.

The OpenACC runtime need not trigger wait events for queues that have not been used in the program, and need not trigger wait events for queues that have not been used by this thread since the last wait operation. For instance, an acc wait directive with no arguments is defined to wait on all queues. If the program only uses the default (synchronous) queue and the queue associated with async(1) and async(2) then an acc wait directive may trigger wait events only for those three queues. If the implementation knows that no activities have been enqueued on the async(2) queue since the last wait operation, then the acc wait directive may trigger wait events only for the default queue and the async(1) queue.

### 5.1.11 Error Event

5149 The only error event is

5148

5150

5151

5152

5153

5154

5155

5162

acc\_ev\_error

An acc\_ev\_error event is triggered when the OpenACC program detects a runtime error condition. The default runtime error callback routine may print an error message and halt program execution. An application can register additional error event callback routines, to allow a failing application to release resources or to cleanly shut down a large parallel runtime with many threads and processes, for instance.

The application can register multiple alternate error callbacks. As described in Section 5.4.1 Multiple Callbacks, the callbacks will be invoked in the order in which they are registered. If all the error callbacks return, the default error callback will be invoked. The error callback routine must not execute any OpenACC compute or data constructs. The only OpenACC API routines that can be safely invoked from an error callback routine are acc\_get\_property, acc\_get\_property, and acc\_shutdown.

# 5.2 Callbacks Signature

This section describes the signature of event callbacks. All event callbacks have the same signature.

The routine prototypes are available in the header file acc\_callback.h, which is delivered with the OpenACC implementation.

All callback routines have three arguments. The first argument is a pointer to a struct containing 5166 general information; the same struct type is used for all callback events. The second argument is 5167 a pointer to a struct containing information specific to that callback event; there is one struct type 5168 containing information for data events, another struct type containing information for kernel launch 5169 events, and a third struct type for other events, containing essentially no information. The third 5170 argument is a pointer to a struct containing information about the application programming interface 5171 (API) being used for the specific device. For NVIDIA CUDA devices, this contains CUDA-specific 5172 information; for OpenCL devices, this contains OpenCL-specific information. Other interfaces can 5173 be supported as they are added by implementations. The prototype for a callback routine is:

5201

5202

5203

5204

5205

5206

5207

5208

5212

```
typedef void (*acc_callback)

(acc_callback_info*, acc_event_info*, acc_api_info*);
typedef acc_callback acc_prof_callback;
```

In the descriptions, the datatype **ssize\_t** means a signed 32-bit integer for a 32-bit binary and a 64-bit integer for a 64-bit binary, the datatype **size\_t** means an unsigned 32-bit integer for a 32-bit binary and a 64-bit integer for a 64-bit binary, and the datatype **int** means a 32-bit integer for both 32-bit and 64-bit binaries.

# 5.2.1 First Argument: General Information

The first argument is a pointer to the acc\_callback\_info struct type:

```
typedef struct acc_prof_info{
5184
            acc_event_t event_type;
5185
            int valid_bytes;
5186
            int version;
5187
            acc_device_t device_type;
5188
            int device_number;
5189
            int thread_id;
5190
            ssize_t async;
5191
            ssize t async queue;
5192
            const char* src_file;
5193
            const char* func_name;
5194
            int line_no, end_line_no;
5195
            int func_line_no, func_end_line_no;
5196
        }acc callback info;
5197
        typedef struct acc_prof_info acc_prof_info;
5198
```

The name **acc\_prof\_info** is preserved for backward compatibility with previous versions of OpenACC. The fields are described below.

- acc\_event\_t event\_type The event type that triggered this callback. The datatype is the enumeration type acc\_event\_t, described in the previous section. This allows the same callback routine to be used for different events.
- int valid\_bytes The number of valid bytes in this struct. This allows a library to interface with newer runtimes that may add new fields to the struct at the end while retaining compatibility with older runtimes. A runtime must fill in the event\_type and valid\_bytes fields, and must fill in values for all fields with offset less than valid\_bytes. The value of valid\_bytes for a struct is recursively defined as:

```
valid_bytes(struct) = offset(lastfield) + valid_bytes(lastfield)

valid_bytes(type[n]) = (n-1)*sizeof(type) + valid_bytes(type)

valid_bytes(basictype) = sizeof(basictype)
```

- int version A version number; the value of \_OPENACC.
- acc\_device\_t device\_type The device type corresponding to this event. The datatype is acc\_device\_t, an enumeration type of all the supported device types, defined in openacc.h.
  - int device\_number The device number. Each device is numbered, typically starting at

5218

5219

5220

5222

5223

5224

5225

5226

5227

5228

5229

5230

5231

5232

5233

5234

5235

5236

5237

5238

5239

5240

5241

5253

- device zero. For applications that use more than one device type, the device numbers may be unique across all devices or may be unique only across all devices of the same device type.
  - int thread\_id The host thread ID making the callback. Host threads are given unique
    thread ID numbers typically starting at zero. This is not necessarily the same as the OpenMP
    thread number.
  - **ssize\_t async** The *async-value* used for operations associated with this event; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior.
  - **ssize\_t async\_queue** The actual activity queue onto which the **async** field gets mapped; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior.
    - **const char\* src\_file** A pointer to null-terminated string containing the name of or path to the source file, if known, or a null pointer if not. If the library wants to save the source file name, it must allocate memory and copy the string.
    - const char\* func\_name A pointer to a null-terminated string containing the name of the function in which the event occurred, if known, or a null pointer if not. If the library wants to save the function name, it must allocate memory and copy the string.
    - int line\_no The line number of the directive or program construct or the starting line number of the OpenACC construct corresponding to the event. A negative or zero value means the line number is not known.
  - int end\_line\_no For an OpenACC construct, this contains the line number of the end of the construct. A negative or zero value means the line number is not known.
  - int func\_line\_no The line number of the first line of the function named in func\_name.

    A negative or zero value means the line number is not known.
    - int func\_end\_line\_no The last line number of the function named in func\_name.

      A negative or zero value means the line number is not known.

# 5.2.2 Second Argument: Event-Specific Information

The second argument is a pointer to the acc\_event\_info union type.

```
typedef union acc_event_info{
    acc_event_t event_type;
    acc_data_event_info data_event;
    acc_launch_event_info launch_event;
    acc_other_event_info other_event;
}
acc_event_info;
```

The event\_type field selects which union member to use. The first five members of each union member are identical. The second through fifth members of each union member (valid\_bytes, parent\_construct, implicit, and tool\_info) have the same semantics for all event types:

• **int valid\_bytes** - The number of valid bytes in the respective struct. (This field is similar used as discussed in Section 5.2.1 First Argument: General Information.)

- acc\_construct\_t parent\_construct This field describes the type of construct
  that caused the event to be emitted. The possible values for this field are defined by the
  acc\_construct\_t enum, described at the end of this section.
  - int implicit This field is set to 1 for any implicit event, such as an implicit wait at a synchronous data construct or synchronous enter data, exit data or update directive. This field is set to zero when the event is triggered by an explicit directive or call to a runtime API routine.
  - void\* tool\_info This field is used to pass tool-specific information from a \_start event to the matching \_end event. For a \_start event callback, this field will be initialized to a null pointer. The value of this field for a \_end event will be the value returned by the library in this field from the matching \_start event callback, if there was one, or a null pointer otherwise. For events that are neither \_start or \_end events, this field will be a null pointer.

#### Data Events

5254

5255

5256

5257

5258

5259

5260

5261

5262

5263

5264

5265

5266

5267

5281

5282

5283

5292

5293

5294

5295

For a data event, as noted in the event descriptions, the second argument will be a pointer to the acc\_data\_event\_info struct.

```
typedef struct acc_data_event_info{
5270
            acc_event_t event_type;
5271
            int valid_bytes;
5272
            acc_construct_t parent_construct;
            int implicit;
5274
            void* tool_info;
5275
            const char* var_name;
5276
            size_t bytes;
5277
            const void* host_ptr;
            const void* device_ptr;
5279
        }acc_data_event_info;
5280
```

The fields specific for a data event are:

• acc\_event\_t event\_type - The event type that triggered this callback. The events that use the acc\_data\_event\_info struct are:

```
acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start

5285 acc_ev_enqueue_upload_end

5286 acc_ev_enqueue_download_start

5287 acc_ev_enqueue_download_end

5288 acc_ev_create

5289 acc_ev_delete

5290 acc_ev_alloc

5291 acc_ev_free
```

- const char\* var\_name A pointer to null-terminated string containing the name of the
  variable for which this event is triggered, if known, or a null pointer if not. If the library wants
  to save the variable name, it must allocate memory and copy the string.
- **size\_t bytes** The number of bytes for the data event.

- const void\* host\_ptr If available and appropriate for this event, this is a pointer to the host data.
  - **const void\* device\_ptr** If available and appropriate for this event, this is a pointer to the corresponding device data.

#### Launch Events

5298

5299

5300

5313

5314

5315

5316

5317

5318

5319

5320

5321

5322

5323

5324

5325

5326

5327

For a launch event, as noted in the event descriptions, the second argument will be a pointer to the acc\_launch\_event\_info struct.

```
typedef struct acc_launch_event_info{
5303
            acc_event_t event_type;
5304
            int valid bytes;
5305
            acc_construct_t parent_construct;
5306
            int implicit;
5307
           void* tool_info;
5308
            const char* kernel name;
5309
            size_t num_gangs, num_workers, vector_length;
5310
            size_t* num_gangs_per_dim;
5311
        }acc_launch_event_info;
5312
```

The fields specific for a launch event are:

• acc\_event\_t event\_type - The event type that triggered this callback. The events that use the acc\_launch\_event\_info struct are:

```
acc_ev_enqueue_launch_start
acc_ev_enqueue_launch_end
```

- const char\* kernel\_name A pointer to null-terminated string containing the name of the kernel being launched, if known, or a null pointer if not. If the library wants to save the kernel name, it must allocate memory and copy the string.
- size\_t num\_gangs, num\_workers, vector\_length The number of gangs, workers, and vector lanes created for this kernel launch.
- size\_t\* num\_gangs\_per\_dim An array of size\_t whose first element indicates the number of dimensions of gang parallelism and each subsequent element gives the number of gangs along each dimension starting with dimension 1. The product of the values of elements 1 through num\_gangs\_per\_dim[0] is num\_gangs.

#### Error Events

For an error event, as noted in the event descriptions, the second argument will be a pointer to the acc\_error\_event\_info struct.

```
typedef struct acc_error_event_info{
acc_event_t event_type;
int valid_bytes;
acc_construct_t parent_construct;
int implicit;
void* tool_info;
```

```
acc_error_t error_code;
5336
             const char* error message;
5337
             size_t runtime_info;
5338
         }acc_error_event_info;
5339
    The enumeration type for the error code is
         typedef enum acc_error_t{
5341
             acc_error_none = 0,
5342
             acc_error_other = 1,
5343
             acc_error_system = 2,
5344
             acc_error_execution = 3,
5345
             acc error device init = 4,
5346
5347
             acc_error_device_shutdown = 5,
             acc_error_device_unavailable = 6,
5348
             acc_error_device_type_unavailable = 7,
5349
             acc_error_wrong_device_type = 8,
5350
             acc_error_out_of_memory = 9,
5351
             acc_error_not_present = 10,
5352
             acc_error_partly_present = 11,
5353
             acc_error_present = 12,
5354
             acc_error_invalid_argument = 13,
5355
             acc_error_invalid_async = 14,
5356
             acc_error_invalid_null_pointer = 15,
5357
             acc_error_invalid_data_section = 16,
5358
             acc_error_implementation_defined = 100
5359
         }acc_error_t;
5360
    The fields specific for an error event are:
5361
        • acc_event_t event_type - The event type that triggered this callback. The only event
5362
          that uses the acc_error_event_info struct is:
5363
              acc ev error
5364
        • int implicit - This will be set to 1.
5365
        • acc_error_t error_code - The error codes used are:
5366
            - acc_error_other is used for error conditions other than those described below.
5367
            - acc_error_system is used when there is a system error condition.
5368
            - acc_error_execution is used when there is an error condition issued from code
5369
              executing on the device.
5370
            - acc_error_device_init is used for any error initializing a device.
5371
            - acc_error_device_shutdown is used for any error shutting down a device.
5372
5373
            - acc_error_device_unavailable is used when there is an error where the se-
              lected device is unavailable.
5374
            - acc_error_device_type_unavailable is used when there is an error where
5375
              no device of the selected device type is available or is supported.
5376
```

5383

5384

5385

5386 5387

5388

5389

5390

5391

5392

5393

5394

5395

5396

5397

5398

5399

5400

5401

5402

5403

5404

- acc\_error\_wrong\_device\_type is used when there is an error related to the device type, such as a mismatch between the device type for which a compute construct was compiled and the device available at runtime.
- acc\_error\_out\_of\_memory is used when the program tries to allocate more memory on the device than is available.
  - acc\_error\_not\_present is used for an error related to data not being present at runtime.
    - acc\_error\_partly\_present is used for an error related to part of the data being present but not being completely present at runtime.
    - acc\_error\_present is used for an error related to data being unexpectedly present at runtime.
    - acc\_error\_invalid\_argument is used when an API routine is called with a invalid argument value, other than those described above.
    - acc\_error\_invalid\_async is used when an API routine is called with an invalid async-argument, or when a directive is used with an invalid async-argument.
    - acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer is used when an API routine is called with
      a null pointer argument where it is invalid, or when a directive is used with a null pointer
      in a context where it is invalid.
    - acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section is used when an invalid array section appears in a directive data clause, or an invalid array section appears as a runtime API call argument.
    - acc\_error\_implementation\_defined: any value greater or equal to this value may be used for an implementation-defined error code.
  - const char\* error\_message A pointer to null-terminated string containing an error message from the OpenACC runtime describing the error, or a null pointer.
  - **size\_t runtime\_info** A value, such as an error code, from the underlying device runtime or driver, if one is available and appropriate.

#### Other Events

For any event that does not use the acc\_data\_event\_info, acc\_launch\_event\_info, or acc\_error\_event\_info struct, the second argument to the callback routine will be a pointer to acc\_other\_event\_info struct.

```
typedef struct acc_other_event_info{
acc_event_t event_type;
int valid_bytes;
acc_construct_t parent_construct;
int implicit;
void* tool_info;
}
acc_other_event_info;
```

5420

5421

5422

5423

5443

5454

5455

5456

5457

#### **Parent Construct Enumeration**

All event structures contain a parent\_construct member that describes the type of construct that caused the event to be emitted. The purpose of this field is to provide a means to identify the type of construct emitting the event in the cases where an event may be emitted by multiple contruct types, such as is the case with data and wait events. The possible values for the parent\_construct field are defined in the enumeration type acc\_construct\_t. In the case of combined directives, the outermost construct of the combined construct is specified as the parent\_construct. If the event was emitted as the result of the application making a call to the runtime api, the value will be acc\_construct\_runtime\_api.

```
typedef enum acc_construct_t{
5424
            acc_construct_parallel = 0,
5425
            acc_construct_serial = 16
5426
            acc_construct_kernels = 1,
5427
            acc_construct_loop = 2,
5428
            acc_construct_data = 3,
5429
            acc_construct_enter_data = 4,
5430
            acc_construct_exit_data = 5,
5431
            acc_construct_host_data = 6,
5432
            acc_construct_atomic = 7,
5433
            acc_construct_declare = 8,
5434
            acc_construct_init = 9,
5435
            acc construct shutdown = 10,
5436
            acc_construct_set = 11,
5437
            acc_construct_update = 12,
5438
            acc_construct_routine = 13,
5439
            acc_construct_wait = 14,
5440
            acc_construct_runtime_api = 15,
5441
        }acc_construct_t;
5442
```

# 5.2.3 Third Argument: API-Specific Information

The third argument is a pointer to the acc\_api\_info struct type, shown here.

```
typedef struct acc_api_info{
5445
            acc_device_api device_api;
5446
            int valid_bytes;
            acc_device_t device_type;
5448
            int vendor;
5449
            const void* device_handle;
5450
            const void* context_handle;
5451
            const void* async_handle;
5452
        }acc_api_info;
5453
```

The fields are described below:

- acc\_device\_api device\_api The API in use for this device. The data type is the enumeration acc\_device\_api, which is described later in this section.
- int valid\_bytes The number of valid bytes in this struct. See the discussion above in

5462

5463

5464

5465

5466

5467

5468

5469

5470

5471

5472

5475

5478

5479

5481

5482

5483

5485

5486

5487

5488

Section 5.2.1 First Argument: General Information.

- acc\_device\_t device\_type The device type; the datatype is acc\_device\_t, defined in openacc.h.
  - **int vendor** An identifier to identify the OpenACC vendor; contact your vendor to determine the value used by that vendor's runtime.
    - **const void\* device\_handle** If applicable, this will be a pointer to the API-specific device information.
    - const void\* context\_handle If applicable, this will be a pointer to the API-specific
      context information.
      - **const void\* async\_handle** If applicable, this will be a pointer to the API-specific async queue information.

According to the value of **device\_api** a library can cast the pointers of the fields **device\_handle**, **context\_handle** and **async\_handle** to the respective device API type. The following device APIs are defined in the interface below. Any implementation-defined device API type must have a value greater than **acc\_device\_api\_implementation\_defined**.

# 5.3 Loading the Library

This section describes how a tools library is loaded when the program is run. Four methods are described.

- A tools library may be linked with the program, as any other library is linked, either as a static library or a dynamic library, and the runtime will call a predefined library initialization routine that will register the event callbacks.
- The OpenACC runtime implementation may support a dynamic tools library, such as a shared object for Linux or OS/X, or a DLL for Windows, which is then dynamically loaded at runtime under control of the environment variable ACC\_PROFLIB.
- Some implementations where the OpenACC runtime is itself implemented as a dynamic library may support adding a tools library using the LD\_PRELOAD feature in Linux.
- A tools library may be linked with the program, as in the first option, and the application itself
  may directly register event callback routines, or may invoke a library initialization routine that
  will register the event callbacks.

Callbacks are registered with the runtime by calling acc\_callback\_register for each event
as described in Section 5.4 Registering Event Callbacks. The prototype for acc\_callback\_register
is:

```
extern void acc_callback_register
5492
                  (acc_event_t event_type, acc_callback cb,
                   acc_register_t info);
5494
    The first argument to acc_callback_register is the event for which a callback is being
5495
    registered (compare Section 5.1 Events). The second argument is a pointer to the callback routine:
         typedef void (*acc_callback)
5497
                  (acc_callback_info*,acc_event_info*,acc_api_info*);
5498
    The third argument is an enum type:
5499
         typedef enum acc_register_t{
5500
             acc req = 0,
5501
5502
             acc_toggle = 1,
             acc_toggle_per_thread = 2
5503
         }acc_register_t;
5504
    This is usually acc_reg, but see Section 5.4.2 Disabling and Enabling Callbacks for cases where
5505
    different values are used.
5506
    An example of registering callbacks for launch, upload, and download events is:
5507
         acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_launch_start,
5508
                  prof_launch, acc_reg);
5509
         acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5510
                  prof_data, acc_reg);
5511
         acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_download_start,
5512
                  prof_data, acc_reg);
5513
    As shown in this example, the same routine (prof_data) can be registered for multiple events.
5514
    The routine can use the event_type field in the acc_callback_info structure to determine
5515
    for what event it was invoked.
5516
    The names acc_prof_register and acc_prof_unregister are preserved for backward
5517
    compatibility with previous versions of OpenACC.
5518
    5.3.1
             Library Registration
    The OpenACC runtime will invoke acc register library, passing the addresses of the reg-
5520
    istration routines acc_callback_register and acc_callback_unregister, in case
5521
    that routine comes from a dynamic library. In the third argument it passes the address of the lookup
5522
    routine acc_prof_lookup to obtain the addresses of inquiry functions. No inquiry functions
5523
```

are defined in this profiling interface, but we preserve this argument for future support of sampling-5524 based tools. 5525

Typically, the OpenACC runtime will include a *weak* definition of acc\_register\_library, which does nothing and which will be called when there is no tools library. In this case, the library can save the addresses of these routines and/or make registration calls to register any appropriate callbacks. The prototype for acc\_register\_library is:

```
extern void acc_register_library
5530
            (acc_prof_reg reg, acc_prof_reg unreg,
5531
```

5526

5527

5528

5529

```
acc_prof_lookup_func lookup);
5532
    The first two arguments of this routine are of type:
5533
        typedef void (*acc_prof_reg)
5534
             (acc_event_t event_type, acc_callback cb,
5535
             acc_register_t info);
5536
    The third argument passes the address to the lookup function acc_prof_lookup to obtain the
5537
    address of interface functions. It is of type:
5538
        typedef void (*acc_query_fn)();
5539
        typedef acc_query_fn (*acc_prof_lookup_func)
5540
             (const char* acc_query_fn_name);
5541
```

The argument of the lookup function is a string with the name of the inquiry function. There are no inquiry functions defined for this interface.

# 5.3.2 Statically-Linked Library Initialization

A tools library can be compiled and linked directly into the application. If the library provides an external routine **acc\_register\_library** as specified in Section 5.3.1Library Registration, the runtime will invoke that routine to initialize the library.

5548 The sequence of events is:

5549

5550

5551

5552

5553

5555

- 1. The runtime invokes the acc\_register\_library routine from the library.
- The acc\_register\_library routine calls acc\_callback\_register for each event to be monitored.
- 3. acc\_callback\_register records the callback routines.
- 4. The program runs, and your callback routines are invoked at the appropriate events.

In this mode, only one tool library is supported.

# 5.3.3 Runtime Dynamic Library Loading

A common case is to build the tools library as a dynamic library (shared object for Linux or OS/X, DLL for Windows). In that case, you can have the OpenACC runtime load the library during initialization. This allows you to enable runtime profiling without rebuilding or even relinking your application. The dynamic library must implement a registration routine acc\_register\_library
as specified in Section 5.3.1 Library Registration.

The user may set the environment variable **ACC\_PROFLIB** to the path to the library will tell the OpenACC runtime to load your dynamic library at initialization time:

```
Bash:

5564 export ACC_PROFLIB=/home/user/lib/myprof.so

5565 ./myapp

5566 OT

ACC_PROFLIB=/home/user/lib/myprof.so ./myapp
```

```
C-shell:
    setenv ACC_PROFLIB /home/user/lib/myprof.so
    ./myapp
```

When the OpenACC runtime initializes, it will read the ACC\_PROFLIB environment variable (with getenv). The runtime will open the dynamic library (using dlopen or LoadLibraryA); if the library cannot be opened, the runtime may cause the program to halt execution and return an error status, or may continue execution with or without an error message. If the library is successfully opened, the runtime will get the address of the acc\_register\_library routine (using dlsym or GetProcAddress). If this routine is resolved in the library, it will be invoked passing in the addresses of the registration routine acc\_callback\_register, the deregistration routine acc\_callback\_unregister, and the lookup routine acc\_prof\_lookup. The registration routine in your library, acc\_register\_library, registers the callbacks by calling the register argument, and must save the addresses of the arguments (register, unregister, and lookup) for later use, if needed.

5582 The sequence of events is:

- 1. Initialization of the OpenACC runtime.
- 2. OpenACC runtime reads ACC\_PROFLIB.
- 3. OpenACC runtime loads the library.
- 4. OpenACC runtime calls the acc\_register\_library routine in that library.
- 55. Your acc\_register\_library routine calls acc\_callback\_register for each event to be monitored.
  - 6. acc\_callback\_register records the callback routines.
  - 7. The program runs, and your callback routines are invoked at the appropriate events.

If supported, paths to multiple dynamic libraries may be specified in the ACC\_PROFLIB environment variable, separated by semicolons (;). The OpenACC runtime will open these libraries and invoke the acc\_register\_library routine for each, in the order they appear in ACC\_PROFLIB.

# 5.3.4 Preloading with LD\_PRELOAD

The implementation may also support dynamic loading of a tools library using the LD\_PRELOAD feature available in some systems. In such an implementation, you need only specify your tools library path in the LD\_PRELOAD environment variable before executing your program. The Open-ACC runtime will invoke the acc\_register\_library routine in your tools library at initialization time. This requires that the OpenACC runtime include a dynamic library with a default (empty) implementation of acc\_register\_library that will be invoked in the normal case where there is no LD\_PRELOAD setting. If an implementation only supports static linking, or if the application is linked without dynamic library support, this feature will not be available.

```
Bash:

5604 export LD_PRELOAD=/home/user/lib/myprof.so

5605 ./myapp

5606 Of

LD_PRELOAD=/home/user/lib/myprof.so ./myapp
```

C-shell:

5608

5609

5610

5615

5619

5622

5627

5631

5634

5638

setenv LD\_PRELOAD /home/user/lib/myprof.so
./myapp

The sequence of events is:

- 1. The operating system loader loads the library specified in LD\_PRELOAD.
- 2. The call to acc\_register\_library in the OpenACC runtime is resolved to the routine in the loaded tools library.
  - 3. OpenACC runtime calls the acc\_register\_library routine in that library.
- 4. Your acc\_register\_library routine calls acc\_callback\_register for each event to be monitored.
- 5. acc\_callback\_register records the callback routines.
  - 6. The program runs, and your callback routines are invoked at the appropriate events.

In this mode, only a single tools library is supported, since only one acc\_register\_library initialization routine will get resolved by the dynamic loader.

# 5.3.5 Application-Controlled Initialization

An alternative to default initialization is to have the application itself call the library initialization routine, which then calls acc\_callback\_register for each appropriate event. The library may be statically linked to the application or your application may dynamically load the library.

The sequence of events is:

- 1. Your application calls the library initialization routine.
- 2. The library initialization routine calls **acc\_callback\_register** for each event to be monitored.
- 3. acc\_callback\_register records the callback routines.
  - 4. The program runs, and your callback routines are invoked at the appropriate events.

In this mode, multiple tools libraries can be supported, with each library initialization routine invoked by the application.

# 5.4 Registering Event Callbacks

This section describes how to register and unregister callbacks, temporarily disabling and enabling callbacks, the behavior of dynamic registration and unregistration, and requirements on an OpenACC implementation to correctly support the interface.

## 5.4.1 Event Registration and Unregistration

The library must call the registration routine **acc\_callback\_register** to register each call-back with the runtime. A simple example:

```
extern void prof_data(acc_callback_info* profinfo,

acc_event_info* eventinfo, acc_api_info* apiinfo);
```

```
extern void prof_launch(acc_callback_info* profinfo,
5643
                acc event info* eventinfo, acc api info* apiinfo);
5644
5645
        void acc_register_library(acc_prof_reg reg,
5646
                acc_prof_reg unreg, acc_prof_lookup_func lookup) {
5647
            reg(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start, prof_data, acc_reg);
5648
            reg(acc_ev_enqueue_download_start, prof_data, acc_reg);
5649
            reg(acc_ev_enqueue_launch_start, prof_launch, acc_reg);
5650
        }
5651
    In this example the prof_data routine will be invoked for each data upload and download event,
5652
    and the prof_launch routine will be invoked for each launch event. The prof_data routine
5653
    might start out with:
5654
        void prof_data(acc_callback_info* profinfo,
5655
                acc_event_info* eventinfo, acc_api_info* apiinfo) {
5656
            acc_data_event_info* datainfo;
5657
            datainfo = (acc_data_event_info*)eventinfo;
5658
            switch( datainfo->event_type ){
5659
                case acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start :
5660
5661
            }
5662
        }
5663
    Multiple Callbacks
5664
```

5665 Multiple callback routines can be registered on the same event:

```
acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
prof_data, acc_reg);
acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
prof_up, acc_reg);
```

For most events, the callbacks will be invoked in the order in which they are registered. However, end events, named acc\_ev\_...\_end, invoke callbacks in the reverse order. Essentially, each event has an ordered list of callback routines. A new callback routine is appended to the tail of the list for that event. For most events, that list is traversed from the head to the tail, but for end events, the list is traversed from the tail to the head.

If a callback is registered, then later unregistered, then later still registered again, the second registration is considered to be a new callback, and the callback routine will then be appended to the tail of the callback list for that event.

#### Unregistering

5670

5671

5672

5673

5674

5678

A matching call to **acc\_callback\_unregister** will remove that routine from the list of callback routines for that event.

```
acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
prof_data, acc_reg);
// prof_data is on the callback list for acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start
```

5690

5691

5692

5693

5694

```
5684 ...

5685 acc_callback_unregister(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5686 prof_data, acc_reg);
5687 // prof_data is removed from the callback list
5688 // for acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start
```

Each entry on the callback list must also have a *ref* count. This keeps track of how many times this routine was added to this event's callback list. If a routine is registered *n* times, it must be unregistered *n* times before it is removed from the list. Note that if a routine is registered multiple times for the same event, its *ref* count will be incremented with each registration, but it will only be invoked once for each event instance.

# 5.4.2 Disabling and Enabling Callbacks

A callback routine may be temporarily disabled on the callback list for an event, then later re-5695 enabled. The behavior is slightly different than unregistering and later re-registering that event. 5696 When a routine is disabled and later re-enabled, the routine's position on the callback list for that 5697 event is preserved. When a routine is unregistered and later re-registered, the routine's position on 5698 the callback list for that event will move to the tail of the list. Also, unregistering a callback must be 5699 done n times if the callback routine was registered n times. In contrast, disabling, and enabling an 5700 event sets a toggle. Disabling a callback will immediately reset the toggle and disable calls to that 5701 routine for that event, even if it was enabled multiple times. Enabling a callback will immediately 5702 set the toggle and enable calls to that routine for that event, even if it was disabled multiple times. 5703 Registering a new callback initially sets the toggle. 5704

A call to acc\_callback\_unregister with a value of acc\_toggle as the third argument will disable callbacks to the given routine. A call to acc\_callback\_register with a value of acc\_toggle as the third argument will enable those callbacks.

```
acc_callback_unregister(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
prof_data, acc_toggle);
// prof_data is disabled
...
acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
prof_data, acc_toggle);
// prof_data is re-enabled
```

A call to either acc\_callback\_unregister or acc\_callback\_register to disable or enable a callback when that callback is not currently registered for that event will be ignored with no error.

All callbacks for an event may be disabled (and re-enabled) by passing **NULL** to the second argument and **acc\_toggle** to the third argument of **acc\_callback\_unregister** (and

acc\_callback\_register). This sets a toggle for that event, which is distinct from the toggle for each callback for that event. While the event is disabled, no callbacks for that event will be invoked. Callbacks for that event can be registered, unregistered, enabled, and disabled while that event is disabled, but no callbacks will be invoked for that event until the event itself is enabled. Initially, all events are enabled.

```
acc_callback_unregister(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
prof_data, acc_toggle);
```

```
// prof_data is disabled
5727
5728
         acc_callback_unregister(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5729
                  NULL, acc_toggle);
5730
         // acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start callbacks are disabled
5731
5732
         acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5733
                  prof_data, acc_toggle);
5734
         // prof_data is re-enabled, but
5735
         // acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start callbacks still disabled
5736
5737
         acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5738
5739
                  prof_up, acc_reg);
         // prof_up is registered and initially enabled, but
5740
         // acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start callbacks still disabled
5741
5742
         acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5743
                  NULL, acc_toggle);
5744
         // acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start callbacks are enabled
5745
5746
    Finally, all callbacks can be disabled (and enabled) by passing the argument list (acc_ev_none,
5747
    NULL, acc_toggle) to acc_callback_unregister (and acc_callback_register).
    This sets a global toggle disabling all callbacks, which is distinct from the toggle enabling callbacks
5749
    for each event and the toggle enabling each callback routine.
5750
    The behavior of passing acc_ev_none as the first argument and a non-NULL value as the second
5751
    argument to acc_callback_unregister or acc_callback_register is not defined,
5752
    and may be ignored by the runtime without error.
5753
    All callbacks can be disabled (or enabled) for just the current thread by passing the argument list
5754
     (acc_ev_none, NULL, acc_toggle_per_thread) to acc_callback_unregister
5755
    (and acc_callback_register). This is the only thread-specific interface to
5756
    acc_callback_register and acc_callback_unregister, all other calls to register,
5757
    unregister, enable, or disable callbacks affect all threads in the application.
5758
```

# 5.5 Advanced Topics

This section describes advanced topics such as dynamic registration and changes of the execution state for callback routines as well as the runtime and tool behavior for multiple host threads.

## 5.5.1 Dynamic Behavior

5762

Callback routines may be registered or unregistered, enabled or disabled at any point in the execution of the program. Calls may appear in the library itself, during the processing of an event. The OpenACC runtime must allow for this case, where the callback list for an event is modified while that event is being processed.

# **Dynamic Registration and Unregistration**

Calls to acc\_register and acc\_unregister may occur at any point in the application. A callback routine can be registered or unregistered from a callback routine, either the same routine or another routine, for a different event or the same event for which the callback was invoked. If a callback routine is registered for an event while that event is being processed, then the new callback routine will be added to the tail of the list of callback routines for this event. Some events (the \_end) events process the callback routines in reverse order, from the tail to the head. For those events, adding a new callback routine will not cause the new routine to be invoked for this instance of the event. The other events process the callback routines in registration order, from the head to the tail. Adding a new callback routine for such an event will cause the runtime to invoke that newly registered callback routine for this instance of the event. Both the runtime and the library must implement and expect this behavior.

If an existing callback routine is unregistered for an event while that event is being processed, that callback routine is removed from the list of callbacks for this event. For any event, if that callback routine had not yet been invoked for this instance of the event, it will not be invoked.

Registering and unregistering a callback routine is a global operation and affects all threads, in a multithreaded application. See Section 5.4.1 Multiple Callbacks.

## Dynamic Enabling and Disabling

Calls to acc\_register and acc\_unregister to enable and disable a specific callback for an event, enable or disable all callbacks for an event, or enable or disable all callbacks may occur at any point in the application. A callback routine can be enabled or disabled from a callback routine, either the same routine or another routine, for a different event or the same event for which the callback was invoked. If a callback routine is enabled for an event while that event is being processed, then the new callback routine will be immediately enabled. If it appears on the list of callback routines closer to the head (for \_end events) or closer to the tail (for other events), that newly-enabled callback routine will be invoked for this instance of this event, unless it is disabled or unregistered before that callback is reached.

If a callback routine is disabled for an event while that event is being processed, that callback routine is immediately disabled. For any event, if that callback routine had not yet been invoked for this instance of the event, it will not be invoked, unless it is enabled before that callback routine is reached in the list of callbacks for this event. If all callbacks for an event are disabled while that event is being processed, or all callbacks are disabled for all events while an event is being processed, then when this callback routine returns, no more callbacks will be invoked for this instance of the event.

Registering and unregistering a callback routine is a global operation and affects all threads, in a multithreaded application. See Section 5.4.1 Multiple Callbacks.

# 5.5.2 OpenACC Events During Event Processing

OpenACC events may occur during event processing. This may be because of OpenACC API routine calls or OpenACC constructs being reached during event processing, or because of multiple host threads executing asynchronously. Both the OpenACC runtime and the tool library must implement the proper behavior.

# 5.5.3 Multiple Host Threads

Many programs that use OpenACC also use multiple host threads, such as programs using the OpenMP API. The appearance of multiple host threads affects both the OpenACC runtime and the tools library.

### Runtime Support for Multiple Threads

The OpenACC runtime must be thread-safe, and the OpenACC runtime implementation of this tools interface must also be thread-safe. All threads use the same set of callbacks for all events, so registering a callback from one thread will cause all threads to execute that callback. This means that managing the callback lists for each event must be protected from multiple simultaneous updates. This includes adding a callback to the tail of the callback list for an event, removing a callback from the list for an event, and incrementing or decrementing the *ref* count for a callback routine for an event.

In addition, one thread may register, unregister, enable, or disable a callback for an event while another thread is processing the callback list for that event asynchronously. The exact behavior may be dependent on the implementation, but some behaviors are expected and others are disallowed. In the following examples, there are three callbacks, A, B, and C, registered for event E in that order, where callbacks A and B are enabled and callback C is temporarily disabled. Thread T1 is dynamically modifying the callbacks for event E while thread T2 is processing an instance of event E.

- Suppose thread T1 unregisters or disables callback A for event E. Thread T2 may or may not
  invoke callback A for this event instance, but it must invoke callback B; if it invokes callback
  A, that must precede the invocation of callback B.
- Suppose thread T1 unregisters or disables callback B for event E. Thread T2 may or may not
  invoke callback B for this event instance, but it must invoke callback A; if it invokes callback
  B, that must follow the invocation of callback A.
- Suppose thread T1 unregisters or disables callback A and then unregisters or disables callback B for event E. Thread T2 may or may not invoke callback A and may or may not invoke callback B for this event instance, but if it invokes both callbacks, it must invoke callback A before it invokes callback B.
- Suppose thread T1 unregisters or disables callback B and then unregisters or disables callback
  A for event E. Thread T2 may or may not invoke callback A and may or may not invoke
  callback B for this event instance, but if it invokes callback B, it must have invoked callback
  A for this event instance.
- Suppose thread T1 is registering a new callback D for event E. Thread T2 may or may not
  invoke callback D for this event instance, but it must invoke both callbacks A and B. If it
  invokes callback D, that must follow the invocations of A and B.
- Suppose thread T1 is enabling callback C for event E. Thread T2 may or may not invoke callback C for this event instance, but it must invoke both callbacks A and B. If it invokes callback C, that must follow the invocations of A and B.

The acc\_callback\_info struct has a thread\_id field, which the runtime must set to a unique value for each host thread, though it need not be the same as the OpenMP threadnum value.

# **Library Support for Multiple Threads**

The tool library must also be thread-safe. The callback routine will be invoked in the context of the thread that reaches the event. The library may receive a callback from a thread T2 while it's still processing a callback, from the same event type or from a different event type, from another thread T1. The acc\_callback\_info struct has a thread\_id field, which the runtime must set to a unique value for each host thread.

If the tool library uses dynamic callback registration and unregistration, or callback disabling and enabling, recall that unregistering or disabling an event callback from one thread will unregister or disable that callback for all threads, and registering or enabling an event callback from any thread will register or enable it for all threads. If two or more threads register the same callback for the same event, the behavior is the same as if one thread registered that callback multiple times; see Section 5.4.1 Multiple Callbacks. The acc\_unregister routine must be called as many times as acc\_register for that callback/event pair in order to totally unregister it. If two threads register two different callback routines for the same event, unless the order of the registration calls is guaranteed by some sychronization method, the order in which the runtime sees the registration may differ for multiple runs, meaning the order in which the callbacks occur will differ as well.

# 6. Glossary

- Clear and consistent terminology is important in describing any programming model. We define here the terms you must understand in order to make effective use of this document and the associated programming model. In particular, some terms used in this specification conflict with their usage in the base language specifications. When there is potential confusion, the term will appear here.
- Accelerator a device attached to a CPU and to which the CPU can offload data and compute kernels to perform compute-intensive calculations.
- 5872 **Accelerator routine** a procedure compiled for the accelerator with the **routine** directive.
- Accelerator thread a thread of execution that executes on the accelerator; a single vector lane of a single worker of a single gang.
- Aggregate datatype any non-scalar datatype such as array and composite datatypes. In Fortran, aggregate datatypes include arrays, derived types, character types. In C, aggregate datatypes include arrays, targets of pointers, structs, and unions. In C++, aggregate datatypes include arrays, targets of pointers, classes, structs, and unions.
- Aggregate variables a variable of any non-scalar datatype, including array or composite variables.
   In Fortran, this includes any variable with allocatable or pointer attribute and character variables.
- Async-argument an *async-argument* is a nonnegative scalar integer expression (*int* for C or C++, integer for Fortran), or one of the special values acc\_async\_noval or acc\_async\_sync.
- Barrier a type of synchronization where all parallel execution units or threads must reach the barrier before any execution unit or thread is allowed to proceed beyond the barrier; modeled after the starting barrier on a horse race track.
- **Block construct** a *block-construct*, as specified by the Fortran language.
- Captured variable a variable for which a discrete copy from its original variable exists in the device-accessible memory. Such variable is only captured from the time its copy is created and until such a copy is deleted.
- Composite datatype a derived type in Fortran, or a struct or union type in C, or a class, struct, or union type in C++. (This is different from the use of the term *composite data type* in the C and C++ languages.)
- Composite variable a variable of composite datatype. In Fortran, a composite variable must not have allocatable or pointer attributes.
- 5895 **Compute construct** a parallel construct, serial construct, or kernels construct.
- Compute intensity for a given loop, region, or program unit, the ratio of the number of arithmetic operations performed on computed data divided by the number of memory transfers required to move that data between two levels of a memory hierarchy.
- **Compute region** a parallel region, serial region, or kernels region.

- Condition a *condition* is an expression that evaluates to *true* or *false* according to the rules of the respective language. In Fortran, this is a scalar logical expression. In C, a *condition* is an expression of scalar type. In C++, a *condition* is an expression that is contextually convertible to **bool**.
- 5903 **Construct** a directive and the associated statement, loop, or structured block, if any.
- 5904 **CUDA** the CUDA environment from NVIDIA, a C-like programming environment used to ex-5905 plicitly control and program an NVIDIA GPU.
- 5906 **Current device** the device represented by the *acc-current-device-type-var* and *acc-current-device-*5907 *num-var* ICVs
- 5908 **Current device type** the device type represented by the *acc-current-device-type-var* ICV
- Data lifetime the lifetime of a data object in device memory, which may begin at the entry to a data region, or at an enter data directive, or at a data API call such as acc\_copyin or acc\_create, and which may end at the exit from a data region, or at an exit data directive, or at a data API call such as acc\_delete, acc\_copyout, or acc\_shutdown, or at the end of the program execution.
- Data region a region defined by a data construct, or an implicit data region for a function or subroutine containing OpenACC directives. Data constructs typically allocate device memory and copy data from host to device memory upon entry, and copy data from device to local memory and deallocate device memory upon exit. Data regions may contain other data regions and compute regions.
- Default asynchronous queue the asynchronous activity queue represented in the acc-defaultasync-var ICV
- **Device** a general reference to an accelerator or a multicore CPU.
- 5922 **Device-accessible memory** any memory which can be accessed from the device.
- Device memory memory attached to a device, logically and physically separate from the host memory.
- 5925 **Device thread** a thread of execution that executes on any device.
- Directive in C or C++, a **#pragma**, or in Fortran, a specially formatted comment statement, that is interpreted by a compiler to augment information about or specify the behavior of the program.
- Discrete memory memory accessible from the local thread that is not accessible from the current device, or memory accessible from the current device that is not accessible from the local thread.
- 5930 **DMA** Direct Memory Access, a method to move data between physically separate memories; 5931 this is typically performed by a DMA engine, separate from the host CPU, that can access the host 5932 physical memory as well as an IO device or other physical memory.
- Exposed variable access with respect to a compute construct, any access to the data or address of a variable at a point within the compute construct where the variable is not private to a scope lexically enclosed within the compute construct. See Section 2.6.2.
- false a condition that evaluates to zero in C or C++, or .false. in Fortran.
- 5937 **GPU** a Graphics Processing Unit; one type of accelerator.
- 5938 **GPGPU** General Purpose computation on Graphics Processing Units.

- Host the main CPU that in this context may have one or more attached accelerators. The host CPU controls the program regions and data loaded into and executed on one or more devices.
- 5941 **Host thread** a thread of execution that executes on the host.
- Implicit data region the data region that is implicitly defined for a Fortran subprogram or C function. A call to a subprogram or function enters the implicit data region, and a return from the subprogram or function exits the implicit data region.
- integral-constant-expression a compile time constant expression of *integral* or integer type, equivalent to *integral constant expression* in C and C++, and equivalent to *constant expression* of integer type in Fortran.
- Kernel a nested loop executed in parallel by the accelerator. Typically the loops are divided into a parallel domain, and the body of the loop becomes the body of the kernel.
- Kernels region a region defined by a kernels construct. A kernels region is a structured block which is compiled for the accelerator. The code in the kernels region will be divided by the compiler into a sequence of kernels; typically each loop nest will become a single kernel. A kernels region may require space in device memory to be allocated and data to be copied from local memory to device memory upon region entry, and data to be copied from device memory to local memory and space in device memory to be deallocated upon exit.
- Level of parallelism one of the following, which are arranged from the highest to the lowest level:
  gang dimension three, gang dimension two, gang dimension one, worker, vector, or sequential.
  One or more of gang, worker, and vector parallelism may appear on a loop construct. Sequential
  execution corresponds to no parallelism. The gang, worker, vector, and seq clauses specify
  the level of parallelism for a loop.
- 5961 **Local device** the device where the *local thread* executes.
- **Local memory** the memory associated with the *local thread*.
- 5963 **Local thread** the host thread or the accelerator thread that executes an OpenACC directive or construct.
- 5965 **Loop trip count** the number of times a particular loop executes.
- MIMD a method of parallel execution (Multiple Instruction, Multiple Data) where different execution units or threads execute different instruction streams asynchronously with each other.
- null pointer a C or C++ pointer variable with the value zero, NULL, or (in C++) nullptr, or a Fortran pointer variable that is not associated, or a Fortran allocatable variable that is not allocated.
- OpenCL short for Open Compute Language, a developing, portable standard C-like programming
   environment that enables low-level general-purpose programming on GPUs and other accelerators.
- 5973 **Orphaned loop construct** a **loop** construct that has no parent compute construct.
- Parallel region a *region* defined by a **parallel** construct. A parallel region is a structured block which is compiled for the accelerator. A parallel region typically contains one or more work-sharing loops. A parallel region may require space in device memory to be allocated and data to be copied from local memory to device memory upon region entry, and data to be copied from device memory to local memory and space in device memory to be deallocated upon exit.

- Parent compute construct for any point in the program, the nearest lexically enclosing compute construct that has the same parent procedure.
- Parent compute scope for any point in the program, the parent compute construct or, if none, the parent procedure.
- Parent procedure for any point in the program, the nearest lexically enclosing procedure such that expressions at this point are not evaluated until the procedure is called.
- Partly present data a section of data for which some of the data is present in a single device memory section, but part of the data is either not present or is present in a different device memory section. For instance, if a subarray of an array is present, the array is partly present.
- Present data data for which the sum of the structured and dynamic reference counters is greater than zero in a single device memory section; see Section 2.6.7. A null pointer is defined as always present with a length of zero bytes.
- Private data with respect to an iterative loop, data which is used only during a particular loop iteration. With respect to a more general region of code, data which is used within the region but is not initialized prior to the region and is re-initialized prior to any use after the region.
- Procedure in C or C++, a function or C++ lambda; in Fortran, a subroutine or function.
- Region all the code encountered during an instance of execution of a construct. A region includes any code in called routines, and may be thought of as the dynamic extent of a construct. This may be a *parallel region*, *serial region*, *kernels region*, *data region*, or *implicit data region*.
- Scalar a variable of scalar datatype. In Fortran, scalars must not have allocatable or pointer attributes.
- Scalar datatype an intrinsic or built-in datatype that is not an array or aggregate datatype. In Fortran, scalar datatypes are integer, real, double precision, complex, or logical. In C, scalar datatypes are char (signed or unsigned), int (signed or unsigned, with optional short, long or long long attribute), enum, float, double, long double, \_Complex (with optional float or long attribute), or any pointer datatype. In C++, scalar datatypes are char (signed or unsigned), wchar\_t, int (signed or unsigned, with optional short, long or long long attribute), enum, bool, float, double, long double, or any pointer datatype. Not all implementations or targets will support all of these datatypes.
- Serial region a *region* defined by a serial construct. A serial region is a structured block which is compiled for the accelerator. A serial region contains code that is executed by a single gang of a single worker with a vector length of one. A serial region may require space in device memory to be allocated and data to be copied from local memory to device memory upon region entry, and data to be copied from device memory to local memory and space in device memory to be deallocated upon exit.
- Shared memory memory that is accessible from both the local thread and the current device.
- SIMD a method of parallel execution (single-instruction, multiple-data) where the same instruction is applied to multiple data elements simultaneously.
- 6016 **SIMD operation** a *vector operation* implemented with SIMD instructions.
- Structured block in C or C++, an executable statement, possibly compound, with a single entry at the top and a single exit at the bottom. In Fortran, a block of executable statements with a single entry at the top and a single exit at the bottom.

- Thread a host CPU thread or an accelerator thread. On a host CPU, a thread is defined by a program counter and stack location; several host threads may comprise a process and share host memory. On an accelerator, a thread is any one vector lane of one worker of one gang.
- Tightly nested loops two or more nested loops such that only the innermost loop contains statements or directives other than a single loop statement. In other words, between any two loops in the loop nest there is no intervening code.
- 6026 *true* a condition that evaluates to nonzero in C or C++, or .true. in Fortran.
- var the name of a variable (scalar, array, or composite variable), or a subarray specification, or an array element, or a composite variable member, or the name of a Fortran common block between slashes.
- Vector operation a single operation or sequence of operations applied uniformly to each element of an array.
- Visible data clause with respect to a compute construct, any data clause on the compute construct, on a lexically enclosing data construct that has the same parent procedure, or on a visible declare directive. See Section 2.6.2.
- Visible default clause with respect to a compute construct, the nearest default clause appearing on the compute construct or on a lexically enclosing data construct that has the same parent procedure. See Section 2.6.2.
- Visible device copy a copy of a variable, array, or subarray allocated in device memory that is visible to the program unit being compiled.

# A. Recommendations for Implementers

This section gives recommendations for standard names and extensions to use for implementations for specific targets and target platforms, to promote portability across such implementations, and recommended options that programmers find useful. While this appendix is not part of the Open-ACC specification, implementations that provide the functionality specified herein are strongly recommended to use the names in this section. The first subsection describes devices, such as NVIDIA GPUs. The second subsection describes additional API routines for target platforms, such as CUDA and OpenCL. The third subsection lists several recommended options for implementations.

# 6048 A.1 Target Devices

# 6049 A.1.1 NVIDIA GPU Targets

This section gives recommendations for implementations that target NVIDIA GPU devices.

## 6051 Accelerator Device Type

These implementations should use the name acc\_device\_nvidia for the acc\_device\_t type or return values from OpenACC Runtime API routines.

#### 6054 ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE

An implementation should use the case-insensitive name **nvidia** for the environment variable ACC **DEVICE TYPE**.

#### 5057 device\_type clause argument

An implementation should use the case-insensitive name **nvidia** as the argument to the **device\_type** clause.

#### 6060 A.1.2 AMD GPU Targets

This section gives recommendations for implementations that target AMD GPUs.

#### Accelerator Device Type

These implementations should use the name acc\_device\_radeon for the acc\_device\_t type or return values from OpenACC Runtime API routines.

# 6065 ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE

6068

These implementations should use the case-insensitive name **radeon** for the environment variable ACC DEVICE TYPE.

#### device\_type clause argument

An implementation should use the case-insensitive name **radeon** as the argument to the **device\_type** clause.

# OD A.1.3 Multicore Host CPU Target

6072 This section gives recommendations for implementations that target the multicore host CPU.

# 6073 Accelerator Device Type

These implementations should use the name acc\_device\_host for the acc\_device\_t type or return values from OpenACC Runtime API routines.

#### 6076 ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE

These implementations should use the case-insensitive name **host** for the environment variable **ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE**.

## 6079 device\_type clause argument

An implementation should use the case-insensitive name **host** as the argument to the **device\_type** clause.

#### 6082 routine directive

6084

6085

- 6083 Given a **routine** directive for a procedure, an implementation should:
  - Suppress the procedure's compilation for the multicore host CPU if a **nohost** clause appears.
  - Ignore any **bind** clause when compiling the procedure for the multicore host CPU.
- Disallow a bind clause to appear after a device\_type (host) clause.

# 6087 A.2 API Routines for Target Platforms

These runtime routines allow access to the interface between the OpenACC runtime API and the underlying target platform. An implementation may not implement all these routines, but if it provides this functionality, it should use these function names.

#### 6091 A.2.1 NVIDIA CUDA Platform

This section gives runtime API routines for implementations that target the NVIDIA CUDA Runtime or Driver API.

#### 94 acc\_get\_current\_cuda\_device

#### 6095 Summary

The acc\_get\_current\_cuda\_device routine returns the NVIDIA CUDA device handle for the current device.

#### 6098 Format

```
6099 C or C++:
6100 void* acc_get_current_cuda_device ();
```

#### acc\_get\_current\_cuda\_context **Summary** The acc\_get\_current\_cuda\_context routine returns the NVIDIA CUDA context handle 6103 in use for the current device. 6104 **Format** 6105 C or C++: 6106 void\* acc\_get\_current\_cuda\_context (); 6107 acc\_get\_cuda\_stream 6108 Summary 6109 The acc\_get\_cuda\_stream routine returns the NVIDIA CUDA stream handle in use for the 6110 current device for the asynchronous activity queue associated with the async argument. This 6111 argument must be an async-argument as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior. 6112 **Format** 6113 C or C++: 6114 void\* acc\_get\_cuda\_stream ( int async ); 6115 acc\_set\_cuda\_stream 6116 Summary The acc\_set\_cuda\_stream routine sets the NVIDIA CUDA stream handle the current device for the asynchronous activity queue associated with the async argument. This argument must be 6119 an async-argument as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior. 6120 **Format** 6121 C or C++: 6122 void acc\_set\_cuda\_stream ( int async, void\* stream ); 6123 **OpenCL Target Platform** 6124 This section gives runtime API routines for implementations that target the OpenCL API on any 6125 device. 6126 acc\_get\_current\_opencl\_device 6127 Summary 6128 The acc\_get\_current\_opencl\_device routine returns the OpenCL device handle for the 6129 current device. **Format** C or C++: 6132 void\* acc\_get\_current\_opencl\_device (); 6133 acc\_get\_current\_opencl\_context 6134 Summary 6135 The acc\_get\_current\_opencl\_context routine returns the OpenCL context handle in use 6136 for the current device.

```
Format
    C or C++:
6139
         void* acc_get_current_opencl_context ();
6140
    acc_get_opencl_queue
6141
    Summary
6142
    The acc_get_opencl_queue routine returns the OpenCL command queue handle in use for
6143
    the current device for the asynchronous activity queue associated with the async argument. This
6144
    argument must be an async-argument as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior.
6145
    Format
6146
    C or C++:
6147
         cl_command_queue acc_get_opencl_queue ( int async );
6148
    acc_set_opencl_queue
6149
    Summary
6150
    The acc_set_opencl_queue routine returns the OpenCL command queue handle in use for
    the current device for the asynchronous activity queue associated with the async argument. This
    argument must be an async-argument as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior.
6153
    Format
6154
    C or C++:
6155
         void acc_set_opencl_queue ( int async, cl_command_queue cmdqueue
6156
    );
6157
```

# A.3 Recommended Options and Diagnostics

This section recommends options and diagnostics for implementations. Possible ways to implement the options include command-line options to a compiler or settings in an IDE.

#### A.3.1 C Pointer in Present clause

This revision of OpenACC clarifies the construct:

6158

6170

6171

6172

6173

This example tests whether the pointer **p** itself is present in the current device memory. Implementations before this revision commonly implemented this by testing whether the pointer target **p[0]** was present in the current device memory, and this appears in many programs assuming such. Until such programs are modified to comply with this revision, an option to implement **present (p)** as **present (p[0])** for C pointers may be helpful to users.

# A.3.2 Nonconforming Applications and Implementations

Where feasible, implementations should diagnose OpenACC applications that do not conform with this specification's syntactic or semantic restrictions. Many but not all of these restrictions appear in lists entitled "Restrictions."

While compile-time diagnostics are preferable (e.g., invalid clauses on a directive), some cases of nonconformity are more feasible to diagnose at run time (e.g., see Section 1.5). Where implementations are not able to diagnose nonconformity reliably (e.g., an **independent** clause on a loop with data-dependent loop iterations), they might offer no diagnostics, or they might diagnose only subcases.

In order to support OpenACC extensions, some implementations intentionally accept nonconforming OpenACC applications without issuing diagnostics by default, and some implementations accept conforming OpenACC applications but interpret their semantics differently than as detailed in this specification. To promote program portability across implementations, implementations should provide an option to disable or report uses of these extensions. Some such extensions and diagnostics are described in detail in the remainder of this section.

### A.3.3 Automatic Data Attributes

6190

6196

6201

6202

6203

6204

6205

6206

6207

6208

6209

6210

6211

6212

6213

6214

Some implementations provide autoscoping or other analysis to automatically determine a variable's data attributes, including the addition of reduction, private, and firstprivate clauses. To promote program portability across implementations, it would be helpful to provide an option to disable the automatic determination of data attributes or report which variables' data attributes are not as defined in Section 2.6.

#### A.3.4 Routine Directive with a Name

In C and C++, if a **routine** directive with a name appears immediately before a procedure declaration or definition with that name, it does not necessarily apply to that procedure according to Section 2.15.1 and C and C++ name resolution. Implementations should issue diagnostics in the following two cases:

1. When no procedure with that name is already in scope, the directive is nonconforming, so implementations should issue a compile-time error diagnostic regardless of the following procedure. For example:

```
#pragma acc routine(f) seq // compile-time error
void f();
```

2. When a procedure with that name is in scope and it is not the same procedure as the immediately following procedure declaration or definition, the resolution of the name can be confusing. Implementations should then issue a compile-time warning diagnostic even though the application is conforming. For example:

```
void g(); // routine directive applies
namespace NS {
    #pragma acc routine(g) seq // compile-time warning
    void g(); // routine directive does not apply
}
```

6216

6217

6218

The diagnostic in this case should suggest the programmer either (1) relocate the **routine** directive so that it more clearly applies to the procedure that is in scope or (2) remove the name from the **routine** directive so that it applies to the following procedure.

# A.4 Implementation-Defined Clauses

- Implementations may choose to support additional clauses that are not listed in this specification.

  These clauses are useful for providing additional information to the implementation that can be used to optimize the execution of the application for a specific target accelerator or expose functionality that is unique to the implementation. The specification recommends that these extensions be prefixed with two consecutive underscores (\_\_\_).
- Additionally, implementations are strongly encouraged to namespace their extensions using a vendor prefix. For example, the Foo compiler might use \_\_\_foo\_ as a prefix.
- Implementations should document these additional clauses sufficiently that other implementations may choose to support them or that they may eventually be added to the specification.

# Index

6228	<b>_OPENACC</b> , 31, 143	6271	parent, 33
OLLO		6272	compute region, 161
6229	acc-current-device-num-var, 31	6273	construct, 162
6230	acc-current-device-type-var, 31	6274	atomic, 77
6231	acc-default-async-var, 31, 100	6275	compute, 161
6232	acc_async_default,99	6276	data, 43, 48
6233	acc_async_noval, 99	6277	host_data, 62
6234	acc_async_sync, 99	6278	kernels, 35, 48
6235	acc_device_host, 168	6279	kernels loop, 75
6236	ACC_DEVICE_NUM, 31, 135	6280	parallel, 33, 48
6237	acc_device_nvidia, 167	6281	parallel loop, 75
6238	acc_device_radeon, 167	6282	serial, 35, 48
6239	<b>ACC_DEVICE_TYPE</b> , 31, 135, 167, 168	6283	serial loop, 75
6240	ACC_PROFLIB, 135	6284	<b>copy</b> clause, 41, 54
6241	accelerator routine, 91	6285	copyin clause, 55
6242	action	6286	copyout clause, 56
6243	allocate memory, 51	6287	create clause, 57, 83
6244	attach, 47	6288	CUDA, 12, 162, 167, 168
6245	attach pointer, 51	0200	00211, 12, 102, 107, 100
6246	detach, 47	6289	data attribute
6247	detach pointer, 52	6290	explicitly determined, 40
6248	allocate memory action, 51	6291	implicitly determined, 40
6249	AMD GPU target, 167	6292	predetermined, 40
6250	<b>async</b> clause, 44, 46, 89, 101	6293	data clause, 48
6251	async queue, 11	6294	visible, 41, 165
6252	async-argument, 101	6295	data construct, 43, 48
6253	asynchronous execution, 11, 99	6296	data lifetime, 162
6254	atomic construct, 77	6297	data region, 42, 162
6255	attach action, 47	6298	implicit, 42
6256	attach clause, 59	6299	data-independent <b>loop</b> construct, 64
6257	attach pointer action, 51	6300	declare directive, 81
6258	attachment counter, 47	6301	default clause, 40, 45
6259	<b>auto</b> clause, 67, 69, 97	6302	visible, 41, 165
6260	portability, 68	6303	default (none) clause, 41
6261	autoscoping, 171	6304	default(present), 41
	1 1 24 26 161	6305	delete clause, 58
6262	barrier synchronization, 11, 34, 36, 161	6306	detach action, 47
6263	bind clause, 93	6307	detach clause, 59
6264	block construct, 161	6308	detach pointer action, 52
6265	cache directive, 75	6309	device clause, 89
	capture clause, 80	6310	device_resident clause, 82
6266	collapse clause, 65	6311	<b>device_type</b> clause, 31, 48, 167, 168
6267	common block, 48, 82, 99	6312	deviceptr clause, 48, 53
6268 6269	compiler options, 170	6313	diagnostics, 170
6270	compute construct, 161	6314	direct memory access, 11, 162
0210	compace construct, 101	6315	DMA, 11, 162

6316	enter data directive, 45, 48	6360	kernels loop construct, 75
6317	environment variable		
6318	_ <b>OPENACC</b> , 31	6361	level of parallelism, 10, 163
6319	<b>ACC_DEVICE_NUM</b> , 31, 135	6362	<b>link</b> clause, 48, 84
6320	<b>ACC_DEVICE_TYPE</b> , 31, 135, 167, 168	6363	local device, 11
6321	ACC_PROFLIB, 135	6364	local memory, 11
6322	exit data directive, 45, 48	6365	local thread, 11
6323	explicitly determined data attribute, 40	6366	loop construct, 64
6324	exposed variable access, 41, 162	6367	data-independent, 64
6325	extensions, 171	6368	orphaned, 64
		6369	sequential, 64
6326	firstprivate clause, 38, 41		57
	24	6370	no_create clause, 57
6327	gang, 34	6371	nohost clause, 93
6328	gang clause, 66, 92	6372	nonconformity, 171
6329	implicit, 67, 97	6373	num_gangs clause, 38
6330	portability, 68	6374	num_workers clause, 38
6331	gang parallelism, 10	6375	nvidia, 167
6332	gang-arg, 64	6376	NVIDIA GPU target, 167
6333	gang-partitioned mode, 10	0077	OpenCL, 12, 163, 167, 169
6334	optimizations, 67	6377 6378	optimizations
6335	gang-redundant mode, 10, 34	6379	gang-partitioned mode, 67
6336	GR mode, 10		routine directive, 98
0007	host, 168	6380	orphaned <b>loop</b> construct, 64
6337	host clause, 89	6381	orphaned <b>100p</b> construct, 04
6338	host_data construct, 62	6382	parallel construct, 33, 48
6339	nost_data construct, 02	6383	parallel loop construct, 75
6340	ICV, 31	6384	parallelism
6341	if clause	6385	level, 10, 163
6342	compute construct, 37	6386	parent compute construct, 33
6343	data construct, 44	6387	parent compute scope, 33
6344	enter data directive, 46	6388	parent procedure, 33
6345	exit data directive, 46	6389	pointer in <b>present</b> clause, 170
6346	host_data construct, 63	6390	portability
6347	init directive, 85	6391	auto and gang clauses, 68
6348	set directive, 87	6392	predetermined data attribute, 40
6349	shutdown directive, 86	6393	<b>present</b> clause, 41, 48, 53
6350	update directive, 89	6394	pointer, 170
6351	wait directive, 102	6395	private clause, 38, 70
6352	implicit data region, 42	6396	procedure
6353	implicit gang clause, 67, 97	6397	parent, 33
6354	implicit <b>routine</b> directive, 67, 92		1
6355	implicitly determined data attribute, 40	6398	radeon, 167
6356	independent clause, 69	6399	read clause, 80
6357	init directive, 84	6400	reduction clause, 39, 71
6358	internal control variable, 31	6401	reference counter, 47
	, -	6402	region
6359	kernels construct 35 48	6403	compute 161

```
data, 42, 162
6404
          implicit data, 42
6405
     routine directive, 91, 171
6406
          implicit, 67, 92
6407
          optimizations, 98
6408
     self clause, 89
6409
          compute construct, 37
6410
          update directive, 89
6411
     sentinel, 29
6412
     seq clause, 68, 93
6413
     sequential loop construct, 64
6414
     serial construct, 35, 48
6415
     serial loop construct, 75
6416
     set directive, 87
6417
     shutdown directive, 86
6418
     size-expr, 64
6419
     structured-block, 164
6420
     thread, 165
6421
     tightly nested loops, 165
6422
     tile clause, 69
     update clause, 80
6424
     update directive, 88
6425
     use_device clause, 63
6426
     vector clause, 68, 93
6427
     vector lane, 34
6428
     vector parallelism, 10
6429
     vector-partitioned mode, 10
6430
     vector-single mode, 10
6431
     vector_length clause, 38
6432
     visible data clause, 41, 165
6433
     visible default clause, 41, 165
6434
     visible device copy, 165
6435
     VP mode, 10
6436
     VS mode, 10
6437
     wait clause, 44, 46, 89, 101
6438
     wait directive, 102
6439
     worker, 34
6440
     worker clause, 68, 93
6441
     worker parallelism, 10
6442
     worker-partitioned mode, 10
6443
     worker-single mode, 10
     WP mode, 10
6445
     WS mode, 10
6446
```